



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Tec 825.5

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
DEPARTMENT OF  
GEOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY

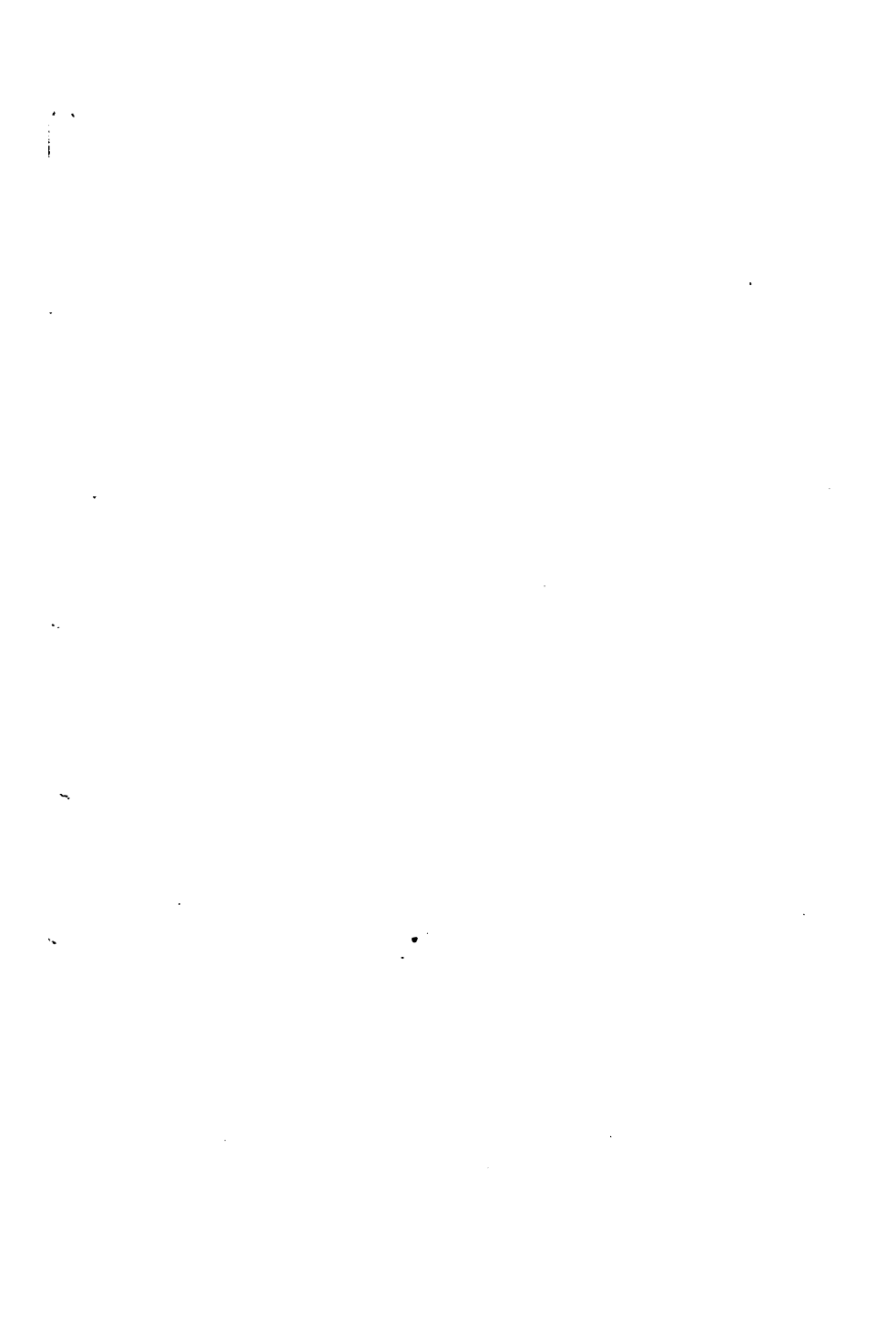


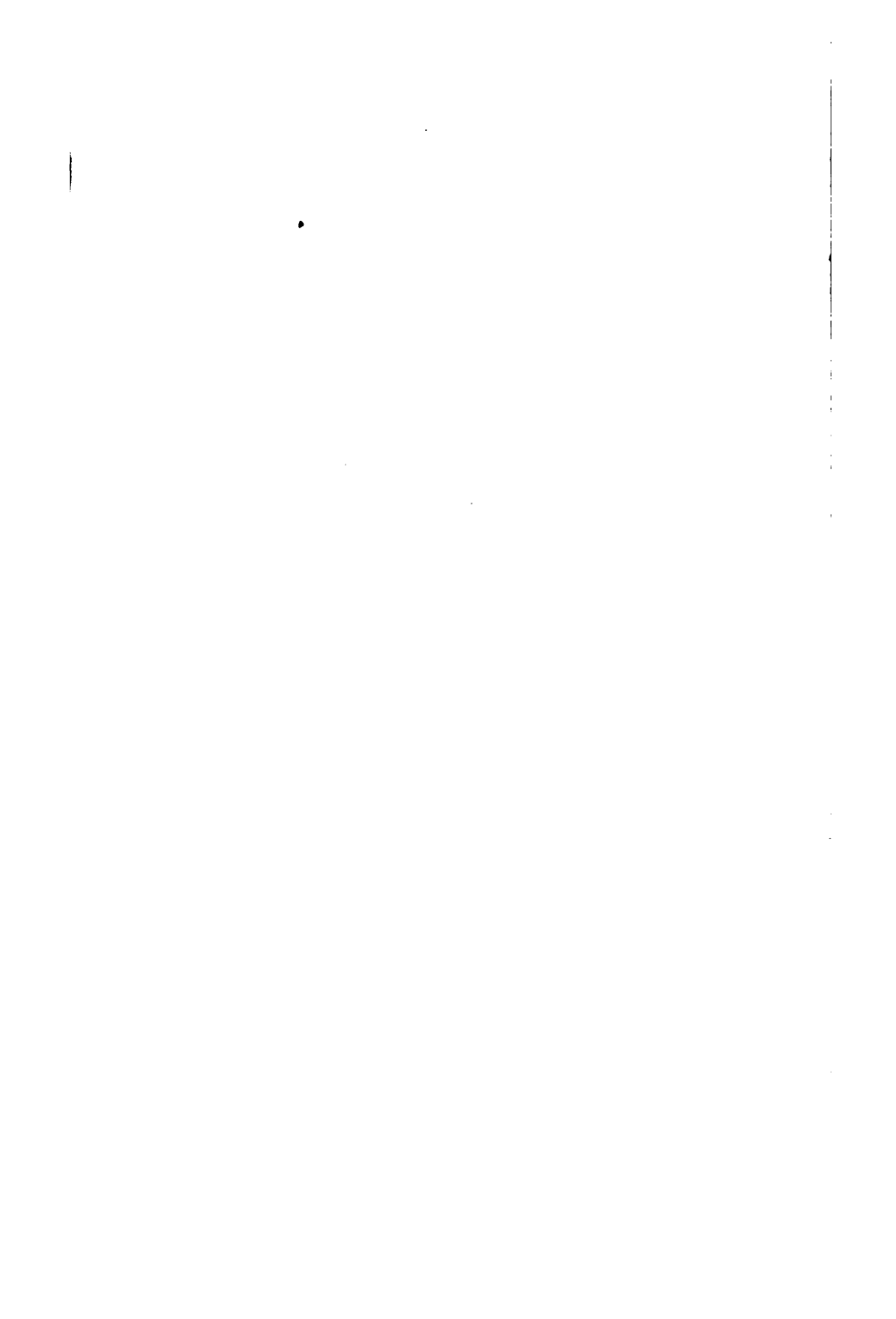
From the Library of  
**JAY BACKUS WOODWORTH**  
Class of 1894  
TEACHER OF GEOLOGY AT HARVARD  
FROM 1894 TO 1925

The Gift of  
G. S. HOLDEN      R. W. SAYLES  
R. A. F. PENROSE    E. WIGGLESWORTH

1926

TRANSFERRED  
TO  
HARVARD COLLEGE





THE  
CLOCK JOBBER'S  
HANDYBOOK.



THE  
CLOCK JOBBER'S  
HANDYBOOK.

# LOCKWOOD'S SERIES OF HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

\*.\* *The following Volumes are now ready :*

**THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual, for Workers at the Foot-Lathe, embracing Information on the Tools, Appliances and Processes employed in Metal Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"Clearly and concisely written, giving in brief compass just such information as is often required."  
—*Mechanical World*.

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*.

**THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual, for Workers at the Lathe, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Wood Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

"The illustrations are well drawn and carefully printed. A thoroughly sound, practical book."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

**THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing and Adjusting, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Watchwork. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

"Full of useful information for young beginners. The instructions for cleaning, repairing, &c., are given in plain language, and are made still clearer by the illustrations of the various tools."—*Mechanical Progress*.

**THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials and Appliances employed in Constructing Patterns for Founders. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"Mr. Hasluck's new volume, 'Pattern Making,' furnishes the studious workman with a very large amount of practical information."—*Lloyd's News*.

"Mr. Hasluck's book goes into the details of construction of the simplest as well as the most complicated patterns likely to be met with in practice. It is a most valuable, if not indispensable, manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

**THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Comprising about 200 Subjects. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

"To the young mechanic this work has an especial value, whilst the older hand will find within its pages many 'wrinkles.'"—*Mechanical Progress*.

**THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, and Processes employed in Constructing Model Steam Engines. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

"Contains precise practical instructions as to the making of engine models; the book will be of great service to the young engineer."—*Dundee Advertiser*.

**THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing and Adjusting; embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Clockwork. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

\*.\* *The following is in preparation :*

**THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK:** A Practical Manual, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With about 100 Illusts.

LONDON :

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,  
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.



0

THE  
"CLOCK JOBBER'S"  
HANDYBOOK

A Practical Manual

ON

CLEANING, REPAIRING & ADJUSTING:

*EMBRACING INFORMATION ON THE TOOLS, MATERIALS  
APPLIANCES AND PROCESSES EMPLOYED  
IN CLOCKWORK.*

BY

PAUL N. HASLUCK

AUTHOR OF "LATHE WORK," "THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK,"  
"THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK," "THE WATCH JOBBER'S  
HANDYBOOK," ETC.

*WITH UPWARDS OF ONE HUNDRED ILLUSTRATIONS.*



LONDON:  
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON  
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL.

1889.

[All Rights Reserved.]

(5) 124

Tec 8-5.5

TRANSFERRED TO  
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
May 13, 1931

B

Recently published, crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

## L A T H E W O R K :

*A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances and  
Processes employed in the Art of Turning.*

By PAUL N. HASLUCK.

**Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged.**

With numerous Illustrations drawn by the Author.

#### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

"A compact, succinct and handy guide to lathe-work did not exist in our language until Mr. Hasluck, by the publication of this treatise, gave the turner a true *vade mecum*."—*House Decorator*.

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court,  
Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.

HARVARD  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY  
MAY 12 1970

## P R E F A C E.

---

THIS Handybook for Clock Jobbers is written much upon the same lines as the volume in this series on Watch Jobbing. These two trades are very closely allied ; and the information contained in one will often be found to have direct bearing upon the subject treated on in the other, so that these two handybooks form companion volumes.

The tools requisite for clock cleaning and simple repairing are few and inexpensive ; and but a small amount of practice will give the necessary manipulative skill. Thus clock jobbing offers an occupation easily acquired by those who have aptitude for mechanical subjects, and in the following pages sufficient information is given to afford a guide to successful operations.

P. N. HASLUCK.

LONDON,  
*September, 1889.*

## CONTENTS.

CHAP.	PAGES
I. VARIOUS CLOCKS DESCRIBED ... ..	1 — 18
<i>Six Illustrations.</i>	
II. PENDULUMS THE CONTROLLERS ... ..	19 — 30
<i>One Illustration.</i>	
III. ESCAPEMENTS COMMONLY USED ... ..	31 — 46
<i>Four Illustrations.</i>	
IV. DE WYCK'S, GERMAN, AND HOUSE CLOCKS ... ..	47 — 66
<i>Four Illustrations.</i>	
V. EXAMINING AND CLEANING AN EIGHT-DAY CLOCK ...	67 — 95
<i>Seventeen Illustrations.</i>	
VI. REPAIRING AN EIGHT-DAY CLOCK... ..	96 — 116
<i>Seventeen Illustrations.</i>	
VII. FRENCH TIMEPIECES ... ..	117 — 140
<i>Thirty-one Illustrations.</i>	
VIII. LATHES AND TURNING APPLIANCES ... ..	141 — 155
<i>Twenty-four Illustrations.</i>	

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.	PAGE	FIG.	PAGE
1	3	54	119
2	9	55	119
3	10	56	119
4	11	57	119
5	15	58	119
6	17	59	123
7	29	60	123
8	36	61	123
9	37	62	124
10	38	63	125
11	43	64	126
12	48	65	126
13	57	66	126
14	63	67	127
15	65	68	127
16	68	69	127
17	69	70	128
18	70	71	128
19	70	72	132
20	70	73	134
21	70	74	135
22	71	75	135
23	71	76	135
24	74	77	136
25	75	78	136
26	77	79	137
27	79	80	138
28	84	81	142
29	90	82	143
30	90	83	143
31	91	84	144
32	93	85	144
33	97	86	145
34	97	87	146
35, 36	97	88	146
37	98	89	147
38	98	90	147
39	99	91	147
40	100	92	147
41	100	93	148
42	100	94	148
43	101	95	149
44	102	96	149
45	107	97	150
46	107	98	151
47	107	99	151
48	115	100	152
49	115	101	153
50	119	102	154
51	119	103	154
52	119	104	155
53	119		

*Just published, waistcoat-pocket size, price 1s., post free.*

**SCREW THREADS:**  
**AND METHODS OF PRODUCING THEM.**

WITH  
NUMEROUS TABLES AND COMPLETE DIRECTIONS  
FOR USING  
**SCREW-CUTTING LATHES.**

By **PAUL N. HASLUCK,**

Author of "Lathe-Work," "The Metal Turner's Handybook," &c.

**WITH FIFTY ILLUSTRATIONS.**

SECOND EDITION.

**OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. May be heartily recommended."—*Mechanical World.*

"A useful compendium, in which the subject is exhaustively dealt with."—*Iron.*

**CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court,  
Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.**


THE  
CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

---

---

CHAPTER I.

*VARIOUS CLOCKS DESCRIBED.*

 LOCKS are represented by various types, each possessing distinctive peculiarities. England, France, Germany and America, each contribute to furnish the large number of clocks distributed through the whole world. An account of the development of time measurers, from the days of sun-dials to the present time, will be found in THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK, which forms a companion volume to, and should be perused by all readers of, this Handybook. The manufacture of clocks in England at the present time is principally confined to spring dials, high class regulators, skeleton, bracket, chime, electric and turret clocks. The trade in ordinary house clocks has long since become very small, the cheaper productions of America and Germany, or the more artistic and less cumbersome designs from France, having almost entirely supplied our wants. At the same time there will be found in English homes, especially in rural districts, a very large number of old English house clocks, testifying to the skill and ability of our forefathers. These clocks are of two kinds: the "thirty hour," which requires

winding daily, and the "eight day," which requires winding once a week. They are generally characterised by the solidity of both their mechanism and case, and are certainly the most durable and best timekeepers for general use; the only objection which can be fairly raised against them is their cost. As to the shape of the case, against which some make objection, there is many a piece of furniture still retained, much less ornamental, and certainly not so useful as the old English long-case clock. Respecting their durability, some of these old clocks have faithfully discharged their duty for upwards of a hundred years without being worn anything like so much as most modern clocks are in the course of seven years' use. They were made originally in most towns of importance, each maker cutting his own wheels and finishing the movement throughout, the case often being supplied by the local cabinetmaker.

The same treatment in cleaning, repairing and adjusting is not applicable to all clocks, and some particulars of the distinct varieties in common use will be useful so that the beginner may distinguish the nationality and some other important details before commencing operations. Arranging clocks and timepieces in alphabetical order for convenience of reference we have:—

*American Clocks*, which are distinct from all others; they are made in large quantities by machinery, on the most economical principles. Being very cheap, tolerably good-looking, and fair time-keepers, American clocks are exceedingly popular, and generally at least one specimen has a place in every household where clocks are to be found at all. Some few have weights, which are arranged to fall the entire height of the case, but nearly all have springs. Small timepieces for the mantel, and large dials for the wall, are made, and also every other variety that is saleable. The small original cost of these American productions, their really serviceable time-



keeping qualities, and their good looks combine to make them favourites.

The main-springs of these clocks are peculiar, as they are not fitted into a barrel. The inner end, or eye, is hooked to the arbor of the wind-up square in the usual way. The outer end is formed into a loop, which is slipped upon one of the frame pillars. The accompanying illustration, Fig. 1, shows the main-spring as bought from the material shops. The piece of iron wire, which confines it, is taken off when the main-spring is put in place, a few turns of the wind-up square will allow this iron wire to fall off. It is a

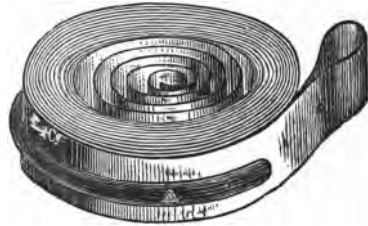


FIG. 1.

Main-spring of American Clock.

good plan to use similar irons to keep the main-spring within limits when taking these clocks apart. When examining American clocks that fail to go satisfactorily, try the pinions to see if they are tight on the arbors, for they are often loose. An effectual way to secure them is with a little soft solder, taking great care afterwards to thoroughly clean off all the soldering fluid with chalk and water, and finally oil the arbor slightly all over. When the pendulum wobbles it is owing to the suspension spring being crippled, that is, twisted, bent or partially broken, or it may be loose in the stud, or there may be want of proper freedom for the pendulum wire in the crutch.

To adjust the striking works of an American clock is not a difficult job to anyone who has some mechanical knowledge, though the operation is not easy to describe on paper in language which may be easily understood by those unversed in the technicalities of horology. First take the hands off the

clock by removing the small pin which is put diametrically across the centre square, then take off the dial by removing the pins or screws which secure it to the case. The movement is now open to inspection, and, in a very prominent position, will be found a wheel having saw-like teeth all round its edge, and also in addition some deep notches cut at irregular intervals, in one of which will be found the flattened end of a bent, hook-shaped iron wire. Put the minute hand on temporarily, and turn it round to make the clock strike. The hooked iron is lifted out of the deep notch, and when the clock strikes falls into the next space, which, if shallow, allows the fly of the striking train to continue to revolve, and the clock to continue to strike till the hooked wire falls into a deep notch, then the clock should cease striking, a tail of the hooked wire stopping the fly. All that has to be done is simply to adjust this hooked wire so that its tail properly stops the fly when its point is in any one of the deep notches. For this purpose it is only necessary to bend it, and a very little will suffice. As to how much to bend it, that must be left entirely to individual judgment, but by continually testing the striking, it will soon be got correct. The wire will stand any amount of bending, and a little practice will show the direction in which it should go. Each case is simply governed by the circumstances.

The dials of American clocks are usually made of sheet metal, zinc or iron, cut to shape. The front side is painted with white paint, called enamel. The metal is heated slightly during the process. When dry the circles for the minutes are struck with a paint brush, the dial being mounted on a turntable and revolved, the brush being meanwhile held against a rest. A stencil plate is laid on the dial to mark off the position of the hours; or, in some cases, these are divided by the eye alone. The paint used for the figures is lamp-black

mixed with copal varnish to a proper consistency. To give it brilliancy the painting is dried in an oven. Practised hands can paint in the Roman numerals at their correct places without any spacing. They use a fine brush for the fine lines, and a larger one for the thick ones. The minutes are also all painted in and spaced by the eye. Females are employed for the work, and with practice attain great speed and accuracy. Dial painting entails the use of a certain plant, and it forms one of the many branches into which the clock trade is divided.

The cases of American clocks are generally of the cheapest possible construction. They are made in a few patterns of veneered moulding, in the cheapest manner possible. The wheels and frames are stamped to shape; the pinions used are those known as "lanterns," and are mostly all machine-made. American clocks are mostly of the useful class—going thirty hours or eight days—timepieces, clocks, dials, and calendar clocks.

There is also a variety called Anglo-American, the movements of which are made in America, and the wood cases, which are more solid than the ordinary American cases, are made in England.

*Bracket Clocks*, so far as the mechanism is concerned, are like spring dials. The case is adapted to stand on a bracket, instead of to hang against the wall; and it is in this peculiarity that the difference lies. Bracket clocks were much in favour with past generations, and some may now be found fitted with the verge escapement, as illustrated in De Wyck's clock, Fig. 12, page 48.

*Chime Clocks*, properly, are those which, in addition to striking the hour, play changes on a certain number of bells every quarter of an hour. Those clocks which play a tune every three or four hours are not, strictly speaking, chime, but

musical clocks. Chime clocks are usually made either as bracket, skeleton or long case clocks. They have an extra train of wheels, working independently of the going and striking trains, which is also wound separately. These clocks are also known as quarter clocks. The number of bells on which the chime is played may be two or more. When only two bells are used the chime is termed a "ding-dong." Chime, musical and quarter clocks call for no especial remarks, beyond that it is advisable to well understand the action of the "letting-off" work, and the "run" allowed, before taking to pieces. The arrangements differ so much that scarcely anyone is likely to have to deal with two actions precisely alike; but they seldom offer any great difficulty when ordinary care is taken. It is wise in some cases to keep the striking and chime parts separate while cleaning. Most of these clocks present features of construction favourable for improvement by reducing the friction. When this can be safely done, it is well to reduce friction at any point where it is noticed as being excessive, for, though the weights or springs are often very powerful, there is generally no power to spare.

*Electric Clocks* are of two kinds—one, those in which the pendulum is kept in motion by the combined magnetism of permanent and electro-magnets, the poles of the latter being changed at every beat by the action of the pendulum. Another kind, driven by a weight in the usual manner, which would more properly be called controlled clocks, as the only work that electricity performs is to make the pendulum beat in unison with another belonging to a standard clock.

*English Dials* are the ordinary English office clocks, which hang against the wall, and may be seen at most railway stations, and in shops and offices. This is the type most largely used of all English clocks, and close imitations of it

are imported from America and Germany. The diameter of the dial is generally named to specify the size of the clock, and 9in., 12in., 15in., &c., "dials," are spoken of. When the cases are circular, forming merely a rim to the dial, with a box to cover the movement, the clocks are called "round dials." In order to accommodate longer pendulums, a drop is added to the case, and then it is called a "trunk," or "drop dial." The pendulums of these clocks range from about seven inches to twenty inches long, and the train is, of course, calculated according to this length. The English spring dial has a fusee on which the gut line or chain is wound from the barrel. Directions for replacing a broken gut are given on page 10. The chain is repaired by first removing the broken piece of link from one end with a penknife, using it to slice the links apart; then the pair of links, as well as the broken piece, are removed from the other piece of chain, by the same means. This breakage is assumed to have occurred across a single link, as is invariably the case. On parting the links with the knife, the rivets will become loose and fall out, and the chain can be put in position with the holes in the links one over the other. A piece of steel wire filed up slightly tapering is put through, and cut off close on both sides, then riveted and made level with the side of the chain by the aid of Arkansas stone.

In Spring Dials, and also in Skeleton and Bracket Clocks, the motive power is produced by the uncoiling of a spring. Several parts are introduced which are not found in weight clocks—these comprise the barrel, to contain spring, fusee, and stopwork. The cover of the barrel ought always to be removed when cleaning the clock, to ascertain the condition of the main-spring. If this is found to be dirty, it should be carefully removed with a pair of pliers, and cleaned with a little turpentine on a piece of rag. It may be replaced by

winding it round its own arbor, which should be screwed in the vice by the squared end. Take hold of the end of the spring with a pair of strong pliers, and wind it as tight as possible; then slip the barrel over it and carefully let go the spring, holding the barrel tight with the left hand until the spring has hooked. To try that it has hooked securely, before replacing it in the clock, put on the cover, clamp the end of the arbor in the vice, and turn round the barrel until the spring is felt to be quite up. A new spring can be put in in the same manner. Always oil the main-spring after it has been put in the barrel. When a new barrel-hook is required, select a piece of good steel, and file up a *square* pivot with a nicely-fitting shoulder, and fit in the hole in the barrel; then shape the hook, and rivet in its place.

Clock movements which have fusees, and also those driven by weights, have all the power annulled in the process of winding. This stops the onward progress of the train, and, in some cases, even causes a backward motion. To obviate this, maintaining power is arranged. The principle on which this acts is shown by the accompanying illustration, Fig. 2. This is an end view of the barrel, shown in place in Fig. 14, on page 63. The letters used are the same in both. The spring S S' is the maintaining power. In its normal condition the weight causes the barrel and all the parts attached to it to turn in the direction shown by the teeth in the larger ratchet wheel, whose click is r, that is, in the reverse direction to that travelled by clock hands. The power of the weight or spring is transmitted from the drum B, or the fusee, to the great wheel G, by the spring S S'. This spring usually lies between two crossings or arms of the great wheel; at S it is fixed to the large ratchet wheel by a screw, and at S' the other end of the spring presses against an arm of the great wheel.

When the drum B is turned by a key in the direction

allowed by the click and ratchet R, any backward motion of the great wheel is prevented by the click r, which has its axle T pivoted in the clock frame. The spring S S' now exerts its force to turn the great wheel, and so keeps the clock train in motion. The teeth in the large ratchet are so spaced that before the spring S S' has exhausted its power, the weight

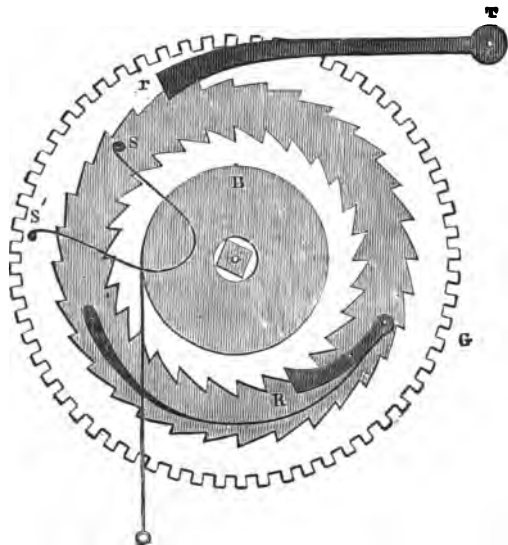


FIG. 2.  
Mechanism of Maintaining Power.

would cause this wheel to turn far enough to allow another tooth to escape past r, and so renew the force. The action of this maintaining power may be modified when applied to a fusee, but its principle is the same.

The fusee is liable to derangement of the clickwork, and when a chain is used, breakage of the chain hook-pin. In addition to the chain, there are two kinds of line used to connect the fusee with the barrel—the catgut and the metallic. Metallic lines are considered to wear better, look better, and

are quite as cheap as gut lines. To ascertain the length required for a new line, fix one end in the fusee, and wind the line round in the groove till it is quite filled; then allow sufficient length beyond to go round the spring-barrel one turn and a half. When catgut lines are used, they should be slightly oiled.



FIG. 3.  
Method of Fastening  
Catgut Line.

The fusee end is passed through the hole in the fusee, and tied in a simple knot; if a gut line, the end is slightly singed to render it less liable to slip. The barrel end is passed through the holes in the barrel in the following manner:—Inwards through the first hole, outwards through the second, and inwards through the third; the end is then pushed through the loop formed by the line passing through the first and second holes, as shown in Fig. 3.

In putting the clock movement together, take especial care to see that the line is free, and on the right side of the pillars. When ready to adjust the line in its place, wind it upon the spring-barrel by turning the arbor; and when the line is all wound upon the barrel, and the fusee pulled round as far as it will go, set up the main-spring one turn, and secure the click in the ratchet-wheel. Wind the clock up, carefully guiding the line on the fusee, and see that the stopwork acts properly, and does not cut the line when it rubs. The snail on the fusee should catch against the stop directly the fusee grooves are filled with the line. Foreign clocks have no fusee, the spring itself being wound round the barrel arbor on which the winding key is placed. The fusee is the distinguishing characteristic in *English* spring dials.

*Thirty-hour English Clocks.*—The manufacture of these clocks has entirely ceased, but there are still a large number



in use which require occasionally cleaning and repairing. There are two styles met with; in one, the wheels are set within a square frame formed of several pieces, and known as "the birdcage;" and in the other, the wheels are between two plates similar to the eight-day. The first of these is comparatively rare, and is the oldest kind of English clock doing actual service. There are two points peculiar to these clocks which require attention—the endless chain and the striking mechanism. The endless chain is said to have been invented by Huyghens, and the only merit attached to it is that the clock continues to go whilst it is being wound up; but it is very irregular in action. It must be put upon the spiked pulleys in such a manner that the wheels turn the right way when the weight is put on, and the part that requires pulling to raise the weight should always come to the front, so that the weight passes quite free behind it (see Fig. 4). Sometimes the chains will be found to be twisted; and the links, gathering into a knot, stop the clock. The way to rectify this defect is to draw up the weight, separate the chain at the lowest part, let it hang free, straighten both pieces, and then unite again, when it will be found to work properly. A lead ring, of sufficient weight to keep the chain just tight, is used to prevent the twisting of the loose hanging chain. When a chain is very defective from wear or rust, or jumps from being the wrong size, it may be necessary to put a new one.



FIG. 4.  
Huyghens' Endless  
Chain.

These chains are made from iron wire. The construction of the tool used will be easily understood, the only part needing explanation being the arbor, which is for shaping the links. This piece is made of steel, elliptical in section, very smooth,

often hardened and tempered, this elliptical arbor being the exact shape and size required for the inside of the links. About three different sizes will be found sufficient for all ordinary chains. To make a clock chain, select a piece of wire of suitable size, bend up the end, and put it in a notch of the steel arbor; turn the arbor, and wind on the wire tightly until it is close up to the end, forming a number of oval links, and cut off the piece bent into the notch. Any length that may be required is thus made, forming uncut links exactly alike in shape and size. With the points of a stout pair of shears cut each ring in the centre, and join up the links into a chain, using two pairs of pliers.

*French Clocks* are of a style of manufacture different altogether from the English, being distinguished externally by their elaborate gilt, wood or stone cases, and internally by finer mechanism, usually set between *round* plates, with short pendulum rods and heavy bobs, in proportion to the length. There are several varieties: timepieces, clocks which strike at the hour and at the half-hour, carriage clocks, and drum timepieces of various kinds, besides a large number of curious and fancy styles. They have movements that are much more delicate and smaller than either English, American or German clocks; in fact, they almost suggest a grade between clocks and watches. The circular plates and the short and heavy pendulums usually distinguish these clocks. Drum timepieces are perhaps the most familiar specimens of French productions; they are a source of continual trouble to the repairer. Being extremely portable, they are frequently carried about the house, often on a tray; and, being very unstable, it is no unusual occurrence, under such circumstances, to find that the drum timepiece is rolled down a flight of stairs. The result may be more or less serious: "a good shake" is the usual remedy. The better kinds of French clocks give very accu-

rate results, and the striking timepieces are so delicate and fragile that amateurs should be very chary of them until some manipulative skill has been acquired. With the exception of the drum timepieces, French clocks, as a rule, perform uncommonly well, and give the repairer very little trouble. Vienna regulators, or Austrian clocks, are of later introduction, very much resemble French workmanship, and are excellent time-keepers.

*German Clocks* are made chiefly of wood, as shown on page 57. Brass bushes are driven into the wooden frames or plates, to form bearings for the pivots. Familiarly called Dutch clocks, they are well known, being cheap, and fairly good time-keepers. Weights are the motive power, and they hang from the clock, exposed together with the pendulum; this is a distinguishing feature.

Most German clocks may be easily known from those of any other nationality by their plates of wood, with brass bushes for the pivots to run in; no other country produces clocks made in this manner. The manufacture of clocks in Germany is almost entirely confined to the locality of Black Forest, and forms there an important branch of industry; nearly every form of ordinary clock being made, in addition to large numbers of "cuckoo," "trumpeter," musical, automaton, and curious clocks.

*Hall Clocks* are the old-fashioned, long-cased clocks, standing six or seven feet high. They have pendulums beating seconds, and have weights for the motive power. The movement of a hall clock is shown on page 63.

When we look from the high standpoint of modern clockwork, in some instances the workmanship of these old clocks is open to criticism. Still, the whole machine is the best that has been designed for reliable time-keeping. The solid construction of all its parts, and the regular proportions of the

wheels—so far as their numbers and revolutions are concerned—and, above all, the seconds pendulum, and the long fall given to the weights, combine qualities which, notwithstanding the rude execution sometimes met with, give better results than any other class of clocks made for household purposes.

*Regulators* are constructed with every possible care to ensure the greatest accuracy in time-keeping. Astronomical observatories, watchmakers' shops, and occasionally the houses of private individuals who value extreme accuracy in time, are the usual repositories for regulators. They generally have pendulums that beat seconds, and which are compensated for variation in temperature. Mercurial pendulums are now mostly used when cost is not a great object. Regulators seldom require any other attention than cleaning very carefully and oiling properly. On account of the value of the time-keeper and the delicacy of the mechanism, the inexperienced jobber should not make any essays on regulators.

*Skeleton Clocks* are frequently found in common use. They are made with pierced brass plates of ornamental design, and the entire movement is exposed to view. A glass shade is placed over it to exclude dust, &c. These clocks are very good time-keepers, and are interesting inasmuch as they afford the opportunity of examining the mechanism when going, and thus becoming familiar with its action. A simple eight-day skeleton clock, standing eighteen inches high, may be made for about 25s. complete, with marble stand and glass shade. The whole of the component parts, including the frames, wheels, pinions, dial, hands, &c., may be bought. Amateurs having a small lathe and a few other tools could fit the parts together: the resulting clock being a reliable time-keeper and an ornament to the mantel-shelf.

The locking-plate striking mechanism is found in many varieties of clocks, and though it is more liable to derange-

ment than the rack striking work, still it is very largely used in French, American and German clocks. It is much more simple than the rack, and one explanation of its construction will be sufficient for every case. The various parts are clearly illustrated in Fig. 5. A, the hoop-wheel; B, lifter; C, hoop-wheel detent; D, warning detent; E, locking-plate; F, locking-plate detent; G, lifting pin to raise hoop-wheel detent; H, spring;

L, warning pin. In testing the relative positions of the striking wheels when put together, proceed by

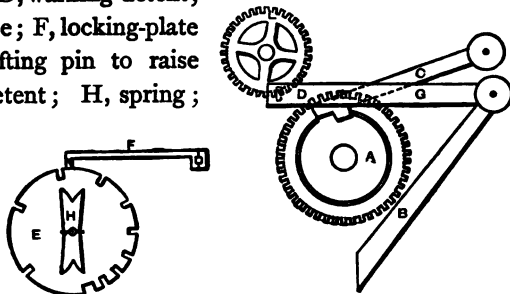


FIG. 5.  
Striking Mechanism.

moving the wheels round very slowly until the hammer-tail drops off a pin. At that moment the hoop-wheel detent should fall into the hoop, so as to allow the hoop-wheel about a quarter-inch to run before it reaches the end of the detent and stops the striking. When the hoop is resting against the detent, the warning-pin should have half a turn to run, the same as in an eight-day clock.

The locking-plate detent, F, is connected by an arbor with the hoop-wheel detent, C, and must be adjusted so that the latter can fall in the hoop-wheel sufficiently far to stop the striking, only when the end of the locking-plate detent falls into one of the notches of the locking-plate. This is easily done by moving round the wheel to which the locking-plate is attached a tooth at a time, in the pinion which it drives, until in the correct position; also slightly bending the detent, F, if necessary. When a clock with a locking-plate striking

arrangement strikes till it runs right down, it is generally because the hoop-wheel detent does not fall freely, or the locking-plate detent does not enter the notches properly. It sometimes happens that the edge of the end of the hoop becomes worn and rounded by long use, when if the weight is excessive, it will cause the detent to jump out, and the clock to continue striking until run down. The remedy is obvious—file the end square. The locking-plates are often cut irregularly; but on no account interfere by filing or spreading the edges, or perchance greater difficulties may arise, and there is always a position where it will answer well, which can easily be found by trial.

*Turret Clocks* are in construction similar to the ordinary kind, but the mechanism is much larger and stronger. They are placed in church towers, town halls and similar positions. In these large clocks the course of examining strictly enjoined as absolutely necessary in all house clocks may generally be dispensed with. The cause of stopping is usually apparent, and by trying the side-shake of the pivots in their holes, it can be readily felt if any new ones are required. The depths are nearly always correct, and the end-shakes can be tried the last thing when put together.

The illustration, Fig. 6, shows a turret clock with the maker's name upon it. It chimes all the quarters, strikes hours on a ton bell, and shows time on four dials. It is constructed with the bed of cast-iron, 6 ft. long; all wheels and bushes are of gun-metal, the main wheels are 16 in. diameter and the teeth  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide, the pinions are cut from solid cast-steel, the escapement is Denison's double three-legged gravity. The pendulum compensation of iron and zinc tubes and steel rod, carrying a ball weighing two cwt. The quarters' cam barrel consists of iron rings, into which the cams for lifting the hammers fit, and can be adjusted in any

way required. There are many recent improvements in the construction of this clock; all cams and levers are of cast-steel, hardened and tempered. Any wheel or pinion can be taken out of the frames separately, the bushes being screwed in at both ends; there are over 900 pieces in the clock and dial work.

There are two ways of treating church clocks: one consists

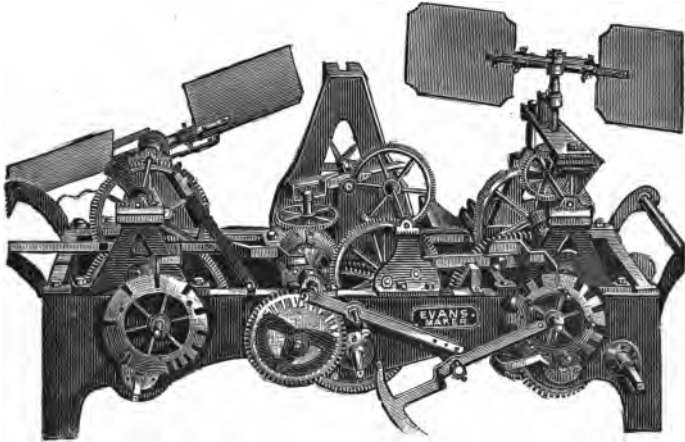


FIG. 6.—Turret clock with quarter chimes.

of cleaning them as well as possible with a brush, *without* removing any of the wheels from the frame, called “wiping out;” and the other in taking them all to pieces and thoroughly cleaning, in the same manner as small clocks. Which method is necessary or desirable must be decided by judgment. It will be found usually sufficient to thoroughly clean them about every five or six years, and “wipe them out” once every year—about autumn being the best time, before the cold weather sets in to influence the oil.

When the clock drives the hands at a distance, it is very necessary to see that the leading-off rods and universal joints

do not bind in any part of their movement. When the dial work stands in a very oblique position in regard to the driving-wheel of the train, it is often much better to use bevelled wheels than the ordinary leading-off rods and universal joints, and small-sized, straight-drawn iron tubes will be found very serviceable for making the connections, by simply fitting turned pieces of steel into the ends to carry the wheels.

These may be said to complete the list of clocks that are to be found in ordinary use.



## CHAPTER II.

### *PENDULUMS THE CONTROLLERS.*

**I**N planning a clock the pendulum claims first attention. Though apparently a simple adjunct to a clock, the pendulum is in reality the most important part of its construction, for the value of the clock as a reliable timekeeping machine depends upon its free and regular movement. The function of the pendulum is to control the velocity of the going train with uniformity, and at a fixed rate, and it must be uninfluenced by the train except in receiving a sufficient amount of impulse to keep up its vibrations. Before commencing to make a pendulum for a new clock, or to supply the place of a lost one, it is very desirable to know something of the laws and properties of pendulums.

The simplest form of pendulum may be described as consisting of a weight suspended by some flexible substance, and free to swing when moved on one side and then released. The power which operates upon the pendulum is gravity, and the velocity it attains is proportional to the height fallen, notwithstanding the fact that the curve which the weight describes offers a resistance tending to neutralise in some degree the gravitating force. The effective force of gravity in producing the motion of the pendulum depends upon the position of the weight in relation to the vertical. The greater the distance the pendulum is moved from the vertical, the greater is the impelling force of gravity. From this, two important facts may be learnt. One, that a pendulum of a given length moves quicker in proportion to the distance it swings, therefore it

will move through a large arc in the same time as a short one, and *vice versâ*. In other words, when the extent of vibration is very little, gravity exercises but little force; but, as the vibration increases in amount, the force of gravity becomes proportionately greater, causing the pendulum to move through a large arc in the same time as through a short one.

In one instance it moves through a large space quickly, in the other through a small space slowly, the time occupied being the same in both cases. Strictly speaking, this is not true of a pendulum moving in a circular arc, but it is so with a pendulum moving in what is known as a cycloidal curve. A cycloid is a curve of the shape traced out by a point in the rim of a circle rolling upon a straight plane. This cycloidal curve corresponds for a certain distance from the vertical with the circle. The vibrations of pendulums are generally of small extent, and any pendulum suspended by a spring never moves exactly in a circle. For these reasons it has been found sufficiently correct for all ordinary purposes to reckon that in pendulums of the same length unequal arcs are equal timed. This peculiar property of the pendulum is called its *isochronism*, and the difference between the time of vibration of a simple pendulum influenced only by gravity, swinging in a circular arc, and one of the same length moving in a cycloidal curve is known as the circular error.

Another important fact is, that theoretically the vibrations of a pendulum are not altered by the weight or material of the bob, unless it is so light as to suffer from the resistance of the air. Consequently a pendulum of a given length may have a bob of any material either light or heavy, and it will vibrate in the same time. In practice, it is found that from various causes weight, and, therefore, material, does make some difference in the time of vibration of a pendulum.

There is another cause which disturbs the uniform rate of

vibrations in a pendulum which must be just noticed, that is, the varying density of the atmosphere. The effect of this is known as the barometric error, and to reduce it as much as possible, the "bob" must be made as small as it can be for its weight, and also of such a shape as will pass through the air with the least resistance and without any tendency to "wobble." In pendulums swinging  $2\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  each side of zero, the barometric error is stated to be exactly compensated by the circular error.

The above reasoning shows that the velocity which the pendulum attains, or its time of vibration, is proportional to the height fallen. The circumference of a circle may be considered to be 3.1416 times its diameter, and it is proved that the time of vibration of a simple pendulum will be  $3.1416 \times$  the time required for a body to fall vertically a distance equal to half the length of the pendulum. It being well known that the times of falling from different heights are proportionate to the square roots of the distances fallen, it follows that the time of vibration of a pendulum varies as the square root of its length. Perhaps this will be better understood by stating that a pendulum 1 ft. long would vibrate four times during one swing of a pendulum 2 ft. long, and nine times during one swing of a pendulum 3 ft. long. This reasoning applies properly to what is termed a simple pendulum, that is, one in which the rod is supposed to be without weight, the entire weight of the pendulum being at one point at the extremity. Such a pendulum cannot actually be made, and therefore the application of the rule has to be considered in relation to pendulums as they are usually met with. Pendulums commonly in use have the rods made either of wood or metal, sufficiently large and strong to support the heavy bob at the bottom.

Comparing the theoretical pendulum with the actual, a con-

*THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.*

considerable difference exists owing to the weight of the rod. In the former, weight is only at one point, in the latter, it is distributed from the suspension spring at the top to the regulating nut at the bottom. To understand the effect of this, refer to a common pendulum, with a rod of proportionate size and weight. It is evident that each atom of the substance forming the rod, being at different distances from the point of suspension, would, if separated from every other, vibrate in different times. Those atoms nearest the point of suspension would vibrate quicker, and those nearest the bottom slower, than they do when together they form the pendulum as a whole. Those atoms nearest the point of suspension tend to accelerate the pendulum's motion, whilst those at the bottom retard it. There must be some atom, however, which vibrates in the same time as it would if disconnected from every other atom forming the total weight of the pendulum. This point is called the centre of oscillation, and it would be very convenient if the position of this could be easily found by calculation or by measurement of any shape of pendulum. The exact length required could then be obtained with certainty, and without further trouble. This cannot be done with less trouble than it is to obtain the length approximately, and then raise or lower the bob as may be found necessary upon trial. The method usually adopted to find the length of a pendulum to make any required number of vibrations per minute is to multiply the approximate length of a pendulum which vibrates seconds by the square of 60 (number of seconds in a minute), and then divide by the square of the number of vibrations desired. The length of a pendulum beating seconds in this latitude is 39.14 in. nearly, therefore use this formula :—

$$\frac{39.14 \times 60^2}{\text{Vibrations required}^2}$$

For example, to find the length of a pendulum beating 120 vibrations per minute; first multiply 39·14 by the square of 60. The square of 60 = 60 × 60 = 3600; 39·14 × 3600 = 140904. Now divide 140904 by the square of 120 (being the number of vibrations required). The square of 120 = 120 × 120 = 14400; 140904 ÷ 14400 = 9·78 in., the length of pendulum required.

As it is always necessary to multiply the length of the seconds pendulum by the square of 60, the rule may be stated in this way:—

$$\frac{140904}{\text{Vibrations required}^2}$$

Required the length of a pendulum to vibrate ninety times per minute; then, vibrations required 2 = 90 × 90 = 8100; 140904 ÷ 8100 = 17·39 in.

Another method of finding the length of a pendulum, which is very useful in some cases, is to divide the required number of beats *per hour* by 3600 (the number of vibrations of a seconds pendulum), then square the product, and divide into the length of the seconds pendulum. Required the length of a pendulum to beat 9360 times per hour:—

$$2\cdot6^2 = 6\cdot76 \quad 39\cdot14 (=5\cdot78)$$

A table of lengths of pendulums, with the approximate number of vibrations made by each, is given on page 24, which will be found useful for reference, as it embraces a very wide range.

It must be remembered that these lengths are only the approximate lengths to the *centre of oscillation*, and not the full length of the pendulum. In practice it will be found sufficiently near for all ordinarily-shaped pendulums to assume the centre of oscillation to be in the centre of the bob. Make the pendulum the length given from the point of suspension

to the centre of the bob, leaving a regulating screw of average length at the bottom to bring it exactly to time. The effect of the spring upon the pendulum's vibrations must also be taken into consideration; a very stiff spring increases the number of vibrations very considerably. If a pendulum is beating very much too quickly or too slowly it may be brought to exact time by the following rule:—Multiply twice the length of pendulum by the number of seconds gained or lost, and divide the result by the number of seconds in a day: the

LENGTH OF PENDULUM.		NUMBER OF VIBRATIONS.		LENGTH OF PENDULUM.		NUMBER OF VIBRATIONS.	
Inches.	Per Minute	Per Hour	Inches.	Per Minute	Per Hour	Per Minute	Per Hour
1'57	300	18000	10'50	—	6953		
1'93	270	16200	11'75	—	6685		
2'45	240	14400	1 ft. 2'	—	6151		
3'20	210	12600	1 ,, 4'	—	5733		
4'35	180	10800	1 ,, 5'4	90	5400		
4'68	—	10429	1 ,, 10'	80	4800		
5'	—	10162	3 ,, 3'14	60	3600		
5'37	—	9894	5 ,, 1'	48	2880		
6'	—	9360	7 ,, 4'	40	2400		
6'27	150	9000	13 ,, 0½	30	1800		
7'25	—	8557	20 ,, 5	24	1440		
8'25	—	8023	29 ,, 4	20	1200		
9'25	—	7488	52 ,, 2	15	900		
9'80	120	7200					

quotient will give the number of inches, or parts of an inch, the pendulum is to be lengthened or shortened. Suppose the gain of a seconds pendulum is three minutes, or 180 seconds in a day, then  $\frac{39'14 \times 2 \times 180''}{86400''} = '163$  parts of an inch, the quantity in this case by which the pendulum must be lengthened to measure mean time; but if the three minutes had been *loss* with a half-seconds pendulum, then  $\frac{9'8 \times 2 \times 180''}{86400''} = '041$  of an inch will be the quantity the pendulum will require to be shortened.

Having pointed out the method of finding the length of

any pendulum desired, and also considered the principles which govern its action, it remains to discuss a few practical details connected with making one. As yet, no substance has been discovered of which pendulums can be made that does not become enlarged or diminished by heat or cold: consequently all pendulums vary in length according to the temperature. This variation of length is much too small to be detected by ordinary measurement, but sufficient to make considerable difference in the time of the pendulum's vibrations. Various contrivances have been invented at different times to counteract this effect of heat and cold, the famous George Graham, and Harrison, the chronometer maker, being among the earliest successful investigators; the former having, in the year 1721, devised the mercurial pendulum, and the latter, in 1726, the arrangement of metallic bars known as the "gridiron" pendulum.

The principle upon which compensated pendulums are constructed may be briefly stated as a proper application of the expansion of metals. The most simple arrangement is that in which the "bob" expands upwards in such proportion to the lengthening of the pendulum rod that the centre of oscillation is always kept the same distance from the point of suspension. The cheapest and most simple form of compensated pendulum for vibrating seconds is made of yellow deal. It should be well-seasoned and straight, not sappy, nor of strong grain full of turpentine. The rod should be about 46 in. long, and  $\frac{5}{8}$  in. in diameter, and either well varnished with good spirit varnish or painted and gilt. The bob should be of lead, about 14 in. high, resting on the regulating nut at the bottom. The mounts at the top and bottom of the rod, as also that which receives the crutch-pin, are made of brass.

Nearly the best compensating pendulum, and at the same

time the cheapest, is made by combining steel or iron with zinc, putting the one in the form of a tube over the other, and so making a cylindrical rod. Zinc tubing can now be purchased in most towns of importance, and its introduction is the chief cause of the use of the zinc and iron compensating pendulum in place of the gridiron form, in which brass and iron were used. The relative expansion of these metals caused them to be used generally in series of nine rods, five iron and four brass, alternating in the form of bars, gridiron fashion. By the law of expansion, bodies increase in volume with an increase of temperature and *vice versa*. The expansion of a body in length is called linear expansion, and in volume, cubical expansion. Though the expansion of the rod of a seconds pendulum between summer and winter heat is too small in amount to measure, yet it is sufficient to cause a variation of a minute in from five to twenty days, according to the material used, dry wood being the best available as least affected by varied temperature. As mentioned before, a deal rod 46 in. long with a pendulum bob 14 in. high made of lead, forms a very good pendulum, fairly accurate in its compensation—that is, the downward expansion of 46 in. of wood would be equal to the upward expansion of 14 in. of lead, and thus the centre of gravity of the pendulum would not be altered relative to the centre of oscillation.

A seconds pendulum may be made and fitted to any clock if the following information is acted upon. The dimensions would be—length of pendulum, 39·14 in.; the bob made of lead; a cylinder 2 in. by 8 in.; the top dome-shaped. The zinc and iron tubes would both be the same length, 30·5 in.; the iron rod itself would be 43·6 in. The zinc tube slides freely on the iron rod, and outside of that the iron tube slides also quite freely. The iron rod has the usual form of regula-



ting nut screwed to its lower end. This nut supports the zinc tube, the upper end of which supports the iron tube, which may have a collar fixed inside it, sliding free of the iron rod, but resting on the zinc. The lower end of the iron tube has a collar fixed to its outside, on which the bob rests, the bob being considerably above the nut on the iron rod. The compensating action of the pendulum so constructed is this: on becoming heated the whole expands, the iron rod downwards, the zinc tube upwards nearly twice as much, and the iron tube downwards, the combined lengthening of the iron tube and the iron rod being equal to the lengthening of the zinc tube, this latter taking effect upwards. The only difficulty in making such a pendulum is in getting the zinc tube sufficiently strong and homogeneous.

A clock or any other timekeeper cannot be easily regulated to keep mean time, because the mechanical adjustment of the regulator is not sufficiently fine to allow of it. As an example, suppose we have a pendulum 40 in. in length vibrating some 3,600 times per hour, by altering the length only  $\frac{1}{1000}$  part of its length, about one twenty-fifth part of an inch, it will cause a variation of one minute per day. These figures are only approximate, but quite near enough for the argument; *e.g.*, for convenience in calculating taking 40 in. for length of pendulum. The exact length of one to vibrate 3,600 times an hour in London is 39.1393 in., whilst at the equator a pendulum 39.017 beats seconds. A clock going within seven minutes per week of mean time would be considered very badly regulated, and yet the alteration of  $\frac{4}{1000}$  of an inch in the length of a seconds pendulum, or  $\frac{1}{1000}$  of an inch in a half-seconds pendulum, will cause seven minutes a week difference in the rate.

Coming to the mechanical adjustment, we find that the pendulum bob is raised and lowered by a nut on a screw,

having perhaps some 50 threads per inch, so that one turn of the nut will make, say,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  minutes per week difference in the rate of the clock. We can, however, divide the nut into, say, one hundred parts at its periphery, and then each division will represent a gain or loss of 18 seconds per month of 30 days, or about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  minutes a year—not a very close rate after all. However, in practice the final adjustment is made by sliding a small weight on the rod. By a consideration of the above calculation, it will be easy to understand how minute must be the alteration in the regulation of a clock to cause it to gain or lose only, say, half a minute in 24 hours.

The gridiron pendulum of Harrison's is now almost entirely disused on account of the expense and trouble of making it, and also of its appearance. It consists of four pairs of brass and steel rods, and the steel rod which supports the bob. The mercurial pendulum, though very simple in construction, is as near perfection as can be desired, the only objection being its great expense. There are two forms in use; in one the mercury is contained in a straight glass vessel standing in a stirrup at the bottom of the rod, and in the other the mercury is in a cast-iron jar, into which the end of the rod dips. The great feature of the mercurial pendulum is the ease and accuracy with which the compensation can be tested and adjusted by simply taking away or adding mercury, as may be found necessary.

Whichever form of pendulum is selected, whether plain or compensated, it is of the greatest importance that its suspension should be well made, and quite free from any looseness when the pendulum is set in motion. When the pendulum is long and the bob heavy, it is always desirable to suspend it from the back of the case, and not from a cock attached to the movement itself. On page 63, parts of such a suspension are illustrated.

It is of importance that the underneath of the "chops" which clip the spring should be quite square, and not rounded as they often are, because the spring will be liable to impart a twist to the pendulum at every vibration, if not perfectly free to bend in the correct manner. The bend of the pendulum spring should be exactly opposite the centre of the pallet-arbor pivot, in order that the up and down friction of the crutch may be as little as possible.

The method of making a pendulum spring for an English clock is to soften a piece of wide watch main-spring, and then "draw it down" between two files—that is, pinch the spring in the vice by its lower end, and then tightly grip it between two files and draw them along its whole length. This is rather a troublesome and unsatisfactory plan, and it is much better to buy prepared pendulum spring, which can be obtained at a very moderate price, of the spring makers.

The accompanying illustrations show a useful form of spring suspensions having double springs, which greatly control any tendency of the pendulum to wobble.

The lighter the pendulum bob, the thinner the spring should be. The suspension springs are very often left too thick; or much too long and narrow. Generally the suspension spring should be as thin as possible, provided it is not so slight as to bend abruptly close to the chops or unsafe to support the pendulum weight.

When the pendulum rod is of sufficient size to admit a pin, it is better to use that form of crutch in preference to the fork. If the rod is made of wood, it will be necessary to make two brass plates and carefully fit them into the recesses in the rod, at the proper place. The mortice through the wood should be made a little larger than the holes in the



FIG. 7.  
Spring Suspensions  
with Double Springs.

brass, so that the crutch-pin may rub against the metal only and not touch the wood. Care must be taken that there is only the necessary freedom at the crutch. If it binds, the clock will be sure to stop, and if the freedom is excessive, there will be a great loss of power, and probably the same result. The brass plates are secured in place by screws at top and bottom, which pass loosely through the front brass and screw into the back one. The best material for the bob is lead, on account of its specific gravity being greater than other material that can be employed. A lentil-shaped bob offers less resistance to the air, whilst it moves truly in its plane of vibration; unfortunately, should it wobble, the resistance becomes irregular and incalculable, and therefore a pendulum should be hung carefully to ensure regular vibrations.

## CHAPTER III.

### *ESCAPEMENTS COMMONLY USED.*

**E**SCAPEMENTS deserve the most careful consideration from clock-jobbers, as the escapement of a clock has great influence on the entire mechanism. Clocks will not perform regularly if there be errors in the construction of the escapements, no matter how perfect all the other mechanism is. The motive force, after it has been transmitted through the entire train of wheels, reaches the escapement so enfeebled that it must be utilised to the best advantage. The large treatise on *Modern Horology*, by Claudius Saunier, is devoted chiefly to the consideration of escapements. An English translation of this valuable book is now published by Messrs. Crosby Lockwood and Son, and every horologist could learn something by a careful perusal of its contents. I am indebted to this book for some of the information forming the substance of this chapter.

Escapements used for clocks of various kinds are usually comprised under three varieties, viz. :—recoil, dead-beat, and detached. Recoil escapements, in which the supplementary swing of the pendulum, after a tooth has escaped, causes a backward motion to the escape-wheel. Dead-beat escapements, in which the tooth of the escape-wheel falls on a pallet face forming an arc of a circle struck from the centre of motion of the pallets; in this the escape-wheel remains “dead” during the supplementary swing of the pendulum. Detached escapements, in which the escape-wheel does not

act directly on the pallets, excepting during a very brief period; this form of escapement is used mostly for turret clocks, and others in which the motive power is variable in its force. All these varieties of escapement have peculiar characteristics, and each is advantageous for certain purposes; it will therefore be useful to give a description of each one.

Recoil escapements are most frequently used in ordinary household clocks, such as eight-day English clocks. Robert Hook is credited with the invention of the recoil or anchor escapement in the latter half of the seventeenth century. Reid, in his *Treatise on Clock and Watchmaking*, published in 1826, thus points out the properties of the recoil escapement. When the teeth of the escape-wheel drop or fall on either of the pallets, these, from their form, cause all the wheels to have a retrograde motion, opposing, at the same time, the pendulum in its ascent, the descent being equally promoted from the same cause. This recoil, or retrograde motion of the wheels, which is imposed on them by the re-action of the pendulum, is sometimes nearly a third, sometimes nearly a half or more, of the previous advancement of the movement. This is perhaps the greatest or the only defect that can properly be imputed to the recoil escapement. It is the cause of the greater wearing in the holes, pivots and pinions, than that which takes place in a clock having the dead-beat escapement. This defect may partly be removed by making the recoil small, or a little more than merely a dead-beat.

After a clock with a recoil escapement has been brought to time, any additional motive force that is put to it will not greatly increase the arc of vibration, yet the clock will be found to go considerably faster. It is known that where the arc of vibration is increased even but very slightly, the clock ought to go slower. The force of the recoil pallets tends to accelerate and multiply the number of vibrations according to

the increase of the motive force impressed upon them, and hence the clock will gain on the time to which it was before regulated. Professor Ludlam, of Cambridge, who had four clocks in his house, three of them with dead-beat escapements and the other with recoil, said, "That none of them kept time, fair or foul, like the last; this kind of escapement gauges the pendulum, the dead-beat leaves it at liberty."

The reader must recollect that this was written upwards of fifty years ago. In the last handbook on watches and clocks published, dated a few years ago, we read of the recoil escapement that, when well made, it gives very fair results, but the pallets are often very improperly formed, although none of the escapements are easier to set out correctly. There are still people who believe the recoil to be a better escapement than the dead-beat, mainly because a greater variation of the driving power is required to affect the extent of the vibration of the pendulum with the former than the latter. But the matter is beyond argument; the recoil escapement can be cheaply made, and is a useful escapement, but unquestionably it is inferior to the dead-beat for time-keeping.

The instructions for setting out a recoil escapement given in THE WATCH AND CLOCKMAKER'S HANDYBOOK are as follows:— Draw a circle representing the escape-wheel, which we assume to have thirty teeth, of which number the anchor embraces eight. Mark off the position of the fourth tooth on each side of a vertical line drawn through the centre of the wheel; draw radial lines, which will represent the backs of the teeth. The position of the teeth is easily ascertained by a protractor, thus:—the space between the teeth is equal to  $360^\circ$  divided by the number of teeth, that is  $\frac{360}{30} = 12^\circ$ . There are seven spaces between eight teeth, so that the space to be marked off between the teeth is equal to  $12^\circ \times 7$ , that is  $84^\circ$ ; half of

this on each side of the vertical line will be  $42^{\circ}$  from the  $90^{\circ}$  line on the protractor.

The centre of the motion for the pallets is at a point, on the vertical line, fourteen-tenths of the radius of the escape-wheel from the centre of it; that is to say, measure the radius of the escape-wheel, add four-tenths of the distance, and mark a point on the vertical line which will show the centre of the pallets. From the centre of the pallets draw a circle through the points of the teeth marked on the circumference of the escape-wheel. The arc of this circle will be found to bisect the vertical line midway between the centre of the pallets and the centre of the escape-wheel. From this circle, struck from the centre of the pallets, draw tangents through the points of the teeth that are marked. These tangent lines show the positions for the faces upon the pallets, but these faces are always rounded somewhat in practice. The pallets are cut off at those points which allow half the impulse to each, that is, when one tooth drops off one pallet, the point of the other pallet is just midway between two teeth.

The illustrations of the recoil escapement show this. The form of teeth shown in the escape-wheel is adopted, so that if the pendulum is swung excessively, the points of the pallets butt against the thick roots of the teeth, and do no injury, as they would if the teeth were nearly straight, and the motion of the pendulum arrested by the face of the pallet butting on the tops.

The diagrams, Figs. 8 and 9, show how to draw a recoil escapement. These illustrations are lettered to facilitate the description; and if any reader has a clock provided with this form of escapement, which he suspects to be faulty, it will be very easy to draw a diagram showing accurately the proper form, and then compare it with the actual dimensions and shapes of the various parts.



A piece of thin sheet metal is the best material to draw such a diagram upon ; sheet zinc is convenient. First drill a hole to represent the centre of the escape-wheel, and enlarge this to allow the axis of the escape-wheel to go through, and *fit* when the wheel lies in contact with the plate. Draw the various lines, by means of a scribe, so as to get the position of a pallet-centre, and then gauge the position of the actual pivot holes in the clock. Of course the hole must be drilled in the metal plate to correspond with the pivot hole in the clock. The hole is enlarged to fit the pallet axis, and the escape-wheel and pallets may be tried on the plate. Having due regard to any peculiarities of the especial escapement being examined, proceed to draw the various lines as indicated in the accompanying diagram, and any error in the form of the pallets will be shown by comparison.

It may possibly appear somewhat erratic to suggest that such a method may correct errors in escapements produced by professedly skilled clockmakers. If workmen really worked on correct principles, no doubt the suggestion would be erratic. In practice, however, many clocks are made by men who work alone, without any knowledge of theoretical principles, and who idolatrously worship the "rule-of-thumb." These workmen, by practice, attain considerable skill, and are able to produce good-looking work at a low price. They seldom have any opportunity of seeing the practical result of their labour, and hence have no knowledge of any defects that may exist.

The diagram, Fig. 8, is lettered as follows:—A is the centre of the escape-wheel, B the centre of the pallets, C D is a horizontal line drawn through the points of the escape-wheel teeth ; E A is a line drawn from the centre of the escape-wheel through the point of a tooth on the left, and F A, a corresponding line on the right ; G B is a line from

the centre of the pallets through the point of the escape-wheel tooth on the left, and H B a corresponding line on

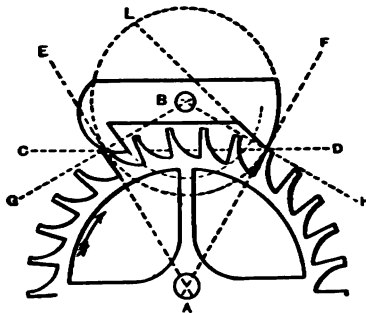


FIG. 8.

French Recoil Anchor Escapement.

the right. With B as centre, a circle is drawn through the points where the lines E A and G B intersect each other, and also C D on the left, and the lines F A and H B intersect C D on the right. From the point of intersection on the right, divide the half-circle into six equal parts, and five-sixths of the

semi-diameter of the circle will give the point L. The line from L to the point of the tooth gives the face of the pallet on the right, and the line C D gives the face of the pallet on the left. The length of this pallet is determined by the line drawn from the centre B, and distant from it precisely half of the space between the wheel-teeth. By these means the various dimensions are obtained.

The shape of the pallets may be made to suit the fancy, so long as the faces against which the escape-wheel teeth impinge are kept to the form indicated. In the drawing, the tooth on the right is shown just free of the pallet. The arrow indicates the direction that the wheel travels, the tooth on the left impinging on the pallet forces it upwards, the tooth sliding along its face till it reaches the end, and the pallet on the left will then be in the position to receive the tooth shown inside the circle. Practically the pendulum continues to swing some distance after the tooth has escaped, and the non-acting sides of the pallets must be so formed that they are quite clear of the backs of the teeth. These

parts of the pallets are shown drawn from the centre B, and will therefore be correct.

The diagram, Fig. 9, is lettered in precisely the same manner, the proportions being, however, different. The diagram of the escape-wheel is drawn, and the radial lines D C are drawn through the points of two teeth, as shown. The lines E and N are drawn and their intersection at B gives centre of the pallets. The faces of the pallets are determined in much the same manner as previously described; the point 5 being five-sevenths of a semi-diameter from the point of the tooth. These illustrations are merely intended to show the extended application of the principles that have been explained.

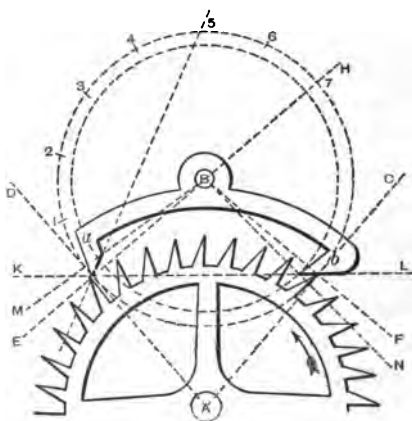


FIG. 9.

English Recoil Anchor Escapement.

The accompanying drawing, Fig. 9, will show the method of designing a pair of pallets to suit a particular escape-wheel. In the first place determine the distance apart of the centre of the wheel A, and the centre of the pallets B. If you are only replacing worn-out pallets, the holes in the plate will guide you. If you are making a new escapement entirely, the following method is useful: Draw radial lines from the centre of the escape-wheel A, through the points of the teeth embraced by the pallets. These lines are marked A C and A D in the drawing. At the point where the circumference of the wheel bisects

these lines, erect perpendiculars shown by E B and F B; where they bisect B is the centre of the pallets. From this centre draw a circle through the points of the teeth embraced by the pallets. This circle is shown dotted in the illustration. A continuation of the line E B to H cuts this circle in half. Divide the half into seven equal parts marked 1 2 3 4 5 6 7, and from the point 5 draw a line through the point of the tooth. (See diagram). This gives the impulse face of the pallet *a*. A line drawn through the points of the two teeth of the escape-wheel, shown by K L, gives the face of the pallet *b*. The circle drawn inside of the one through the teeth is precisely midway between the points of the teeth. This marks the length of the pallet *b*. The amount of the face necessarily in contact with the escape-wheel between each escape is contained within the angle N B F, and amounts usually to about five degrees. A like amount is set off on the opposite side, M B E. This explanation will make the diagram clear. The American clock pallets shown at Fig. 10, are shaped by this method, though, perhaps at first sight, they hardly look so.

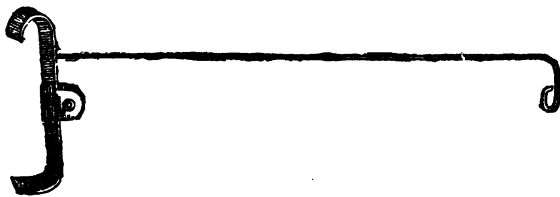


FIG. 10.—Pallets of American Clock made of Bent Steel.

Dead-beat escapements are an improvement on the recoil. Regulators and the better class of household clocks have dead-beat escapements. George Graham invented this form of escapement about the beginning of the eighteenth century. The term dead-beat is in contradistinction to recoil. The

aces of the pallets in a dead-beat escapement are concentric with the centre of oscillation, so that during the supplementary swing of the pendulum the train remains perfectly stationary. The impulse is given to the pendulum through another face of the pallet which is inclined to the axis of oscillation, the same as a recoil escapement pallet.

Dead-beat clocks, having a seconds hand, and watches also, remain perfectly dead during the greater portion of time. The seconds hand jumps from one division to the next, and remains. With recoil escapements, the seconds hand will be observed to jump from one division to the next, but instead of remaining dead it goes *backwards* till the pendulum, or balance, has completed its supplementary vibration, then the hand goes forward gradually till the tooth escapes, then it jumps, and then the retrograde motion is repeated.

Reid says of the dead-beat escapement : " On an additional motive force being put to it, we find that the arc of vibration is considerably increased, and in consequence of this the clock goes very slow. There are two causes which produce this : the one is, the greater pressure by the escape-wheel teeth on the circular part of the pallets during the time of rest ; the other is, the increase of the arc of vibration. With regard to the recoil, it was observed that an additional force would make the clock go fast, and with a dead-beat the same cause produces the opposite effect." These facts were pointed out in the earlier part of this chapter.

When the same cause produces precisely opposite effects on the two forms of escapement, the means of adjustment are obvious. It is necessary to modify the two forms, and this is now done successfully. Pallets should be so formed that they have but very little recoil, and then a variation in the motive force or in the arc of vibration of the pendulum will produce hardly any appreciable variation in the time-keeping.

Reid says that clockmakers in general have an idea that in an escapement the pallets ought to take in seven, nine, or eleven teeth, thinking that an even number could not answer. This is by no means essential. The distance from the centre of the pallets to the centre of the escape-wheel also is not determined by any rule. The nearer the centres the less will be the number of teeth that are required to be taken in by the pallets. When the arms of the pallets are long, the influence of the motive power on the pendulum will be greater than when they are short. The depth that the pallets engage in the wheel teeth will determine the angular motion of the pendulum necessary for the teeth to escape.

The instructions for drawing a dead-beat escapement, I will quote from *THE WATCH AND CLOCKMAKER'S HANDYBOOK*. "Draw a circle representing the escape-wheel, assuming it to have thirty teeth, and the pallets to embrace eight of them, set off on each side of a centre line the points as described with the recoil escapement. The position for the centre of the pallets will be the point where tangents drawn from the points of the teeth intersect. The width of each pallet is equal to half the distance between one tooth and the next, less the amount of the drop, this need be very little. The escaping arc is  $2^\circ$ , being  $1^\circ 30'$  for impulse, and  $30'$  for repose. The width of the pallets may be got by drawing radial lines barely  $3^\circ$  on each side of the points of the teeth, then from the intersection of those radial lines with the circumference of the wheel, draw arcs from the centre of the pallets, and these arcs will be the faces of the pallets. From the centre of the pallets draw lines through the points where the faces of the pallets intersect the circumference. (These lines will be the same as those drawn to find the centre of the pallets.) Mark off  $1^\circ 30'$ , above this line on the right, and the same amount below it on the left, where those lines intersect the faces of the pallets these ter-

minate. A line from the intersection of the right to the outer face of the pallet, where it intersects the circumference, will give the impulse plane of that pallet. The other is got by the same method, remembering to make the plane  $1^{\circ} 30'$  long. The escape-wheel should be very light, made of hard brass well hammered; it is usually about one inch and a half in diameter. The pallets are frequently jewelled. A heavy pendulum is necessary to unlock the escapement from the pressure of the wheel teeth on the locking faces of the pallets. This is more frequently the case when heavy weights are used, and these are necessary when the trains are not perfectly accurate."

Detached escapements are seldom used for household clocks. The gravity escapement, invented by Mr. Denison, afterwards Sir Edmund Beckett, now Lord Grimthorpe, and used for the great clock in the Houses of Parliament, Westminster, is perhaps the most useful form of detached escapement. On each side of the pendulum hangs one of the pallets, which are lifted by the pendulum during its swing, and fall again with it. But after each pallet has fallen as far as its own beat-pin allows it to go, and before the pendulum returns to take it up again, it is lifted a short distance by the action of the train, and, therefore, the pendulum has not so far to lift it as it subsequently falls, and it is the difference between these two amounts of work that goes to keep the pendulum swinging. It is the weight of the pallets acting upon the pendulum through this short distance that keeps up the motion; hence its name—gravity escapement. The great advantage of this escapement over all others is the fact that the pendulum receives its impulse at a time when the clock train is perfectly at rest.

The drawing herewith (taken by permission from Sir E. Beckett's "Rudimentary Treatise on Clocks, Watches and

Bells") shows the escape-wheel and pallets of a four-legged gravity escapement; all details of the various bearings are left out, as being only likely to confuse. The peculiarity of a gravity escapement is that the impulse is applied to the pendulum by a piece which is entirely independent of the train, and acts solely from its own weight or gravity; thus all imperfections of the train causing a variation in the power which reaches the escape-wheel have no effect whatever on the vibrations of the pendulum. The escape-wheel in the drawing has four long arms serving as teeth, the front edge of these being in a straight line from the centre (see Fig. 11); at the centre of the wheel eight pins are fixed, projecting but a short distance, about an eighth of an inch is enough, four alternate ones on each side. These pins are made of steel, and must be well fitted to the wheel, so that they will not become loose in use. On the arbor of the escapement a large light fan must be fitted to revolve pretty freely; this is to reduce the force of impact of the wheel teeth on the stop pieces; the fly is shown and named in sketch. The pallets C T S are made from sheet steel cut out to the shape shown; or they may be of any shape whatever, so long as there are plans for fixing the stops S S in the position shown, and the arms projecting towards the centre of the wheel are available. It will be seen that the left-hand pallet is in front of the wheel, and the other, the right-hand one, is behind the wheel.

The axles at the pallets are at C, where two short arbors are fixed as shown. At K K<sup>1</sup> are shown two pins forming banking pins against which the pallets rest. Without these pins their natural tendency would be to hang with the ends T T<sup>1</sup> overlapping, owing to the weight of the arms at S S. The pins K K, however, catch the pallets when they hang with the pins projecting from T T, just touching the pendulum



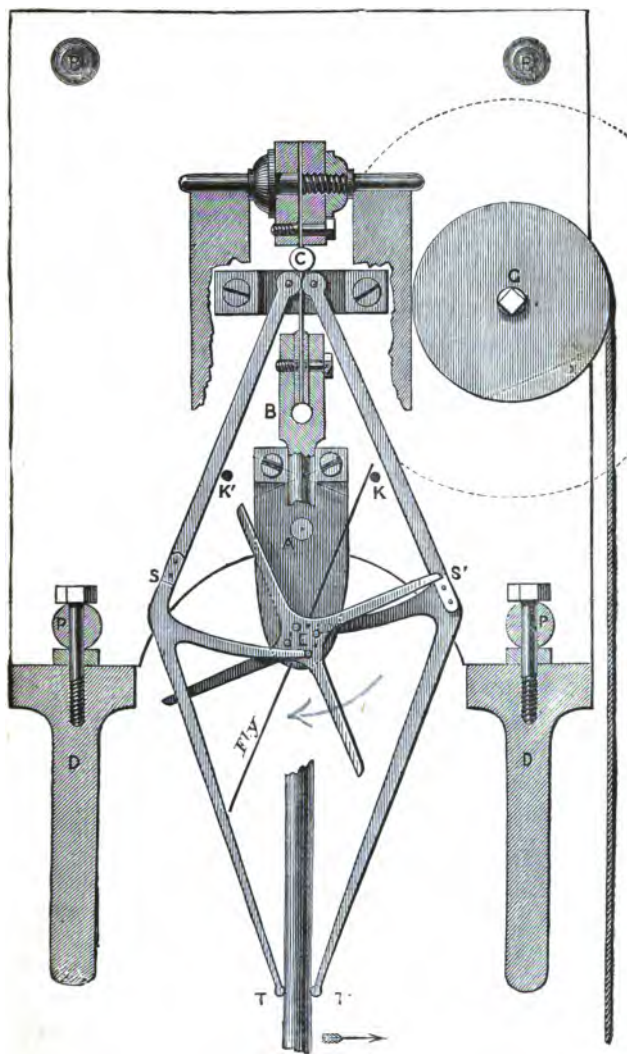


FIG. 11.  
Four-legged Gravity Escapement.

rod when this is hanging at rest, which is the position in which the escapement is now drawn. It will be seen that the tooth of the escape-wheel is resting on the stop of the right pallet, and the left pallet hangs with the point of the arm towards the centre wheel just clear of the pin in the centre. This pallet is now quite detached from everything, and may be lifted out without producing any effect, the pin  $K^1$  always preventing the pin in  $T$  bearing with any appreciable weight on the pendulum rod.

The motion of the escapement is thus imparted. By moving the pendulum towards the right the right-hand pallet is lifted, and the escape-wheel tooth resting on  $S^1$  is liberated, allowing the wheel to revolve partially. The pin in the centre now catches the arm in the left pallet, and lifts it till the wheel is stopped by a tooth catching the stop on the left pallet; the weight of the right pallet pressing the pendulum meanwhile drives it towards equilibrium and gives it sufficient impulse to reach the left pallet, and lift it enough to allow the tooth to escape, and the wheel in revolving, before it is stopped by the stop  $S$ , lifts the right pallet by means of the pin in the centre acting on the arm. Meanwhile the entire weight of the left pallet is forcing the pendulum towards the right till caught by the stop-pin  $K$ , the pendulum swinging by its own momentum far enough to lift the right pallet, and so the motion is kept up till the power of the train is insufficient to supply force enough to the escape-wheel to raise the pallets alternately.

The force which drives the pendulum is simply the weight of the pallet falling through the arc from the point where the pin in the escape-wheel lifts it till it comes to rest against the pin  $K$ . The escape-wheel can be cut out of sheet steel, and must have the acting part of the teeth hardened. The top pieces  $S$   $S^1$  must also be of steel and hardened. This form

of escapement produces the most accurate results with the least trouble in making, and as the weight of thin steel pallets is enough to drive a pendulum of 30 or 40 lbs., it will be readily seen that there need be but very little trouble taken in the exact adjustment of the two pallets for weight, &c. A double three-legged gravity is best for turret clocks, where the power as communicated to the escapement varies often to a hundred per cent.

Regulators and expensive clocks, having pendulums beating seconds, are sometimes made with a double three-legged gravity escapement. The escape-wheel having but six teeth renders the employment of very high numbered wheels, or else an extra wheel and pinion, necessary, in the going train. Considering the extreme accuracy that can be got from a Graham dead-beat, the extra cost of a gravity escapement is hardly ever incurred. With a turret clock of large dimensions the extra wheel in the train is an advantage, as it assists to equalise the power transmitted to the escapement.

There are many other forms of escapement, but most of them are seen but rarely; it is therefore unnecessary to allude to them. A form of escapement frequently seen in French time-pieces that have the escape-wheel exposed in front of the dial is the "Brocot," named from the inventor. The visible escapement is generally provided with semicircular ruby pallets. Those pallets are fixed into a brass anchor. The impulse is given by the action of the teeth of the wheel on the rounding face of the pallets. Great care is necessary in oiling these escapements, because it generally happens that oil applied to the pallets runs towards the anchor and there adheres, so that it is practically useless. With good jewels the want of oil is not productive of serious inconvenience, but steel pallets, sometimes found in the "Brocot" escapement, soon suffer.

The pin-wheel escapement, invented by Lepaute about the middle of the last century, is used for regulators and some turret clocks. The escape-wheel is peculiar from having the teeth projecting parallel to the axis. The pins are made of brass, and in some clocks they are round, but in that case their diameter is very small. Half-round pins acting on their curved faces are much stronger, and recently an improvement has been effected by cutting a piece from the curved part of the semicircular pins. The pallets for this escapement are made of steel, and are very near together, the pins acting successively, so that the pallets embrace but one tooth. The pin-wheel escapement has this advantage over the Graham, that it need not be made so accurately, and that it will act when the pivot holes of both wheel and pallet axes are worn, better than Graham's under similar conditions.

Some forms of "remontoir" were formerly used for turret clocks, and others where the driving power is subject to considerable variation. The "remontoir" consists of a contrivance, a spring or a weight, which acts direct on the escapement, the contrivance being wound up by means of the ordinary train at short intervals. Any irregularities in the wheel work would thus have no influence on the escapement, and any power might be added or withdrawn without in the least affecting the time-keeping, providing always that there was sufficient power to act on the "remontoir."

## CHAPTER IV.

### *DE WYCK'S, GERMAN AND HOUSE CLOCKS.*

**T**HE illustrations given in this chapter show the construction of ordinary English clocks. Fig. 12 shows one of the first clocks of which we have any authentic description. It was made for Charles V. of France, in 1370. The vertical verge, shown in Fig. 12, was afterwards placed horizontally so that it might carry a weighted bob, or pendulum. To effect this alteration the scape-wheel had to be placed with its axis vertical, and it was driven by a crown-wheel in the place of the wheel H. The illustration on page 63 shows the movement of an ordinary long-case hall-clock. These are frequently to be found in country houses, and are almost invariably heirlooms, in the conventional sense.

The clock made by Henry de Wyck, and briefly mentioned in a previous chapter, is shown by the illustration, Fig. 12. This is handed down to us as one of the most ancient balance clocks, and a description of its going parts will be interesting for comparison with that shown by Fig. 14, which is a superior kind of house clock and will be described later on.

Referring to Fig. 12, and describing it minutely, we shall get a knowledge of the various parts, their names and functions. Reid's "Treatise on Clock and Watch-making," published upwards of half a century ago, contains the illustration here copied, and also the description.

It has a weight suspended by a cord, which is wrapped round a cylinder or barrel keyed spring-tight on an axis or

arbor *a a*, whose smaller parts *b b*, called the pivots, fit into holes made in the plates C C and D D, in which they turn. These plates in the ancient clocks were made of iron, and put

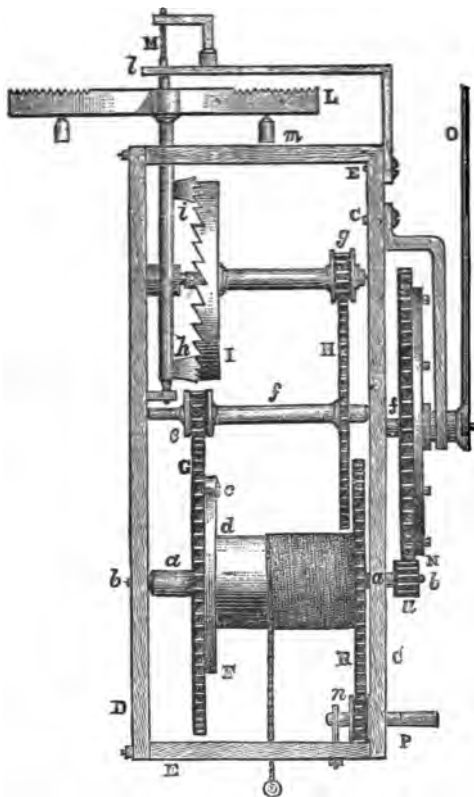


FIG. 12.

Movement of De Wyck's Clock.

together by the kneed pieces E E, which are formed from the ends of the plate C C. A screwed part at the extremity of the knees connects this plate by nuts to the plate D D. This assemblage of the plates and kneed parts is called "the frame."

In modern clocks the plates are invariably made of brass, and they are held together by means of pillars, also made of brass. The pillars are riveted into one plate, and have

the other end shaped to form a shoulder, with a pivot-like projection. A pin, put diametrically through this projecting part, secures the second plate. A glance at Fig. 14 will show this.

In Fig. 12 the action of the weight necessarily tends to turn

the cylinder B, so that if it was not restrained, its descent would be by an accelerated motion, like that of any other body which falls freely. But the cylinder has at one end a toothed ratchet-wheel F, the teeth of which strike or butt on the end of the click *c*. The click is pressed by a spring *d*, which forces it to enter the ratchet-wheel. This mechanism, which is called the click and ratchet work, is the means by which the weight, when wound up, is prevented from running back. The action of the weight is in this way transmitted to the toothed-wheel G, which is thus forced to turn. The teeth of this wheel gear with the small wheel, which, technically speaking, is called the lantern-pinion *e*, and thus the axis *f* is made to turn. This gearing, which, by the communication of motion from one wheel to another, or from a wheel to a pinion, causes it to rotate, is technically called the pitchings or depths.

The wheel H is fixed on the arbor of the lantern-pinion *e*; thus the motion communicated by the weight to the wheel G is transmitted to the pinion *e*, and consequently to the wheel H, causing it to turn on its axis *f*. The last-named wheel pitches into the lantern-pinion *g*, the axis of which carries the crown-wheel I; this is called the escapement-wheel, or, in trade language, the 'scape-wheel. We have traced how the motion of the descending weight is transmitted through a variety of pitchings to the levers or pallets *h* and *i*, which project from the vertical axis, thus moving on its pivots at the ends. It is on this last axis that the balance or regulator L is fixed. The balance is suspended by the cord M, and can move round its pivot in arcs or circles, going and returning alternately, making vibrations. The angle-piece, screwed to the frame at E, and marked *l*, forms a bearing for the top pivot of the verge.

The alternate motion or vibration of the balance is pro-

duced by the action of the teeth in the 'scape-wheel on the pallets of the balance axis or verge. These pallets project from the axis at nearly right angles: thus when a tooth has pushed the pallet *h* sufficiently far to escape past it, the other pallet *i* is presented to a tooth in the wheel nearly diametrically opposite. The pressure of the wheel I now acts on the verge in the opposite direction, and causes the balance to swing in the reverse way till that tooth escapes; then the opposite tooth comes into action, and so the motion is maintained. These vibrations of the balance moderate and regulate the velocity of the wheel I, and consequently exercise a similar effect on the other wheels that compose the train. Any assemblage of wheels and pinions that convey motion are designated a train.

The balance L is formed of two thin arms projecting from the verge; on these arms several concentric notches are made; a small weight *m* is appended to each arm. By placing the weights *m* nearer to or farther from the axis, the vibrations will be shortened or lengthened, and the clock made to go faster or slower. The action of the 'scape-wheel I on the pallets *h i* is called 'scaping.

The wheel G makes a revolution in one hour. The front pivot *b* of this wheel is prolonged beyond the plate C; it carries a pinion *u*, which pitches in, or leads, the wheel N, and causes it to make a turn in twelve hours. The axis of this wheel carries the index, or hand, O, which points out the hours on the dial.

It must be explained what determines the wheel G to make one revolution precisely in one hour; for this purpose, it must be known that the vibrations of the regulator or balance are slower as it is made heavier, or the diameter is increased. Suppose that the balance L makes vibrations exactly equal to one second of time, this may be regulated in the manner



already mentioned, by moving the weights *m*. This being understood, it may be shown how, by properly proportioning the numbers of teeth in the wheels and pinions in the train, the wheel G may be made to make one revolution in exactly one hour. With 30 teeth in the 'scape-wheel I, the balance will make 60 vibrations for each turn of the wheel; the teeth acting once on the pallet *h* and once on *i*. According to the former calculation, the 'scape-wheel will make one turn in each minute, and the wheel G will have to make one turn to every sixty turns of the 'scape-wheel.

To determine the number of teeth in the wheels G and H, and in their pinions, it must be understood that a wheel and pinion geared together turn in inverse ratio to the numbers of their teeth. Supposing the wheel G has sixty-four teeth, and the pinion *e* eight teeth, this pinion will turn eight times to every turn of the wheel. This is self-evident, for the wheel and the pinion move simultaneously tooth for tooth; every turn of the pinion allows the wheel to turn a distance equal to the same number of teeth—that is, eight. Every turn of the wheel allows the pinion to turn through sixty-four teeth, or to make eight complete turns.

The wheel H having sixty teeth, and the pinion *g* eight teeth, the proportion is as  $7\frac{1}{2}$  is to 1. Thus the pinion makes seven-and-a-half turns to each one of the wheel. The wheel H carries the pinion *e*, making eight turns to one of the wheel G; then the pinion *g* makes eight times seven-and-a-half turns, or sixty turns to each one turn of the wheel G. Having supposed that the wheel I, turning with the pinion *g*, makes one revolution in a minute, it is obvious that the wheel G makes a turn in one hour.

By the same reasoning, we see that the pinion *u* carried by the wheel G makes twelve turns during the time that the wheel N makes one. This wheel must have twelve times more teeth

than the pinion. Ninety-six teeth in the wheel N, and eight teeth in the pinion *n*, will answer the purpose. Twelve pins project from the side of the wheel N; these pins are for the purpose of discharging the striking-gear.

When the clock has been in action sufficiently long, the cord by which the weight is suspended wholly runs off the cylinder. Then the clock requires to be "wound up." A key, having a square hole in its cannon to fit the square arbor P, is used, and by this key the weight is wound up. The wheel R and the ratchet-wheel F, together with the barrel, turn independently of the wheel G. The ratchet and click motion have already been explained. On ceasing to wind, the pressure of the weight against the click forces the wheel G to turn with the cylinder, and so transmits the power through the train to the 'scape-wheel. The small pinion *n*, on the arbor P and gearing with R, is not used in modern clocks, as may be seen on reference to Fig. 14.

Reid says that either Julien le Roy or Berthoud must have made a mistake in giving thirty teeth to the escape-wheel of De Wyck's clock. It is well known that the crown-wheel, or verge 'scapement, necessitates the use of a 'scape-wheel having an odd number of teeth. With the verge passing diametrically across the 'scape-wheel, an even number of teeth would not act on the pallets. Had the number been twenty-nine, all would have worked well, only the weights when on the balance would require to be adjusted so that they allowed the vibrations to equal fifty-eight per minute instead of sixty, the number required for a wheel of thirty teeth.

The clock made by Henry de Wyck, or de Vick, as he is sometimes called, has been considerably improved; but, as Sir Edmund Beckett says, it was very like our common clocks of the present time, except that it had only an hour hand, and a vibrating balance (but no balance-spring) instead of a pen-

dulum. It seems strange that the apparently simpler contrivance of a pendulum should not have come till four centuries after clocks were first invented; yet this is the general tradition.

The illustration, Fig. 13, shows the interior of a clock of the cheapest description; it is called a Dutch clock, though more popularly known as the common kitchen clock. These time-keepers are made in the Schwarzwald (Germany), where labour is cheap, and the cost of production has been diminished to such an extent that some clocks made there are sold in London at the ridiculously low price of fifteenpence retail, and their prime cost of manufacture must amount to but a few pence.

The American productions have, in recent years, to a great extent superseded the so-called Dutch, but statistics show that twenty years ago there were in the Black Forest nearly 1,500 manufacturers, who employed 13,500 workpeople, and produced nearly two millions of clocks yearly. Various kinds of clocks are included in this aggregate. One of the cheapest is shown in the accompanying illustration, but "cuckoo" clocks and regulators are also made in the Schwarzwald.

One of the most noticeable peculiarities in these clocks is that they have lantern pinions. It is only for work of the highest class and most costly description that lantern pinions have hitherto been used in English clocks. That they are far superior in many ways, as compared with ordinary leaved pinions, has been practically demonstrated. Why makers of English clocks will not adopt lantern pinions is a question that appears very difficult to answer. It is not out of place here to discuss the merits of the two forms of pinion; and the observant clock-jobber will not fail to notice how much better the gearing is with lantern pinions; and also it may be

mentioned, that the wheel teeth need not be cut so accurately as when used to drive ordinary leaved pinions.

There are two kinds of solid pinions—one “drawn,” and generally used, the other “cut,” and not so frequently met with. All English clocks, with the exception of very fine regulators and turret clocks, have pinions made of pinion wire. This is sold at tool-shops in sticks of a foot or so in length. and is made by drawing steel through drawplates having holes corresponding with the sections of the pinions. Various sizes and numbers of leaves are kept in stock, and no difficulty need be found in getting whatever is wanted for ordinary clockwork.

A drawn pinion is prepared thus: first cut off a piece of pinion wire to the proper length; mark the place for the pinion, and strip off the pinion leaves from that portion which will not be required. File a notch both sides of the piece intended for the pinion, and then either break off the superfluous leaved part by screwing it tight in the vice, or file it down to the body, taking care not to bend this. It must now be pointed at both ends to run true in the turns, throw, or lathe, and turned smooth and parallel. The throw is a kind of small lathe, with *dead* centres, but instead of being worked by foot has a small fly-wheel turned by hand. It was formerly considered imperative that pinions should always be “turned in” between dead centres, it being thought almost impossible to keep them true between the live centres of an ordinary lathe, but now the running mandrel lathe is used for the very finest turning in watch work.

If the pinion is a cut one, it will be already centred and turned; the leaves will be cut to the proper shape, and this must be very carefully done with a circular cutter of a shape precisely suited to the particular wheel. The next step is to turn the seat for the wheel, if this is to be riveted direct on to the pinion, or else to make the brass collet, and solder

it on in its position. The collet is best roughed out on an arbor (Fig. 49), but finished after being soldered on the pinion. Great care must be taken in either case to turn it absolutely true, and fit the wheel on very tightly; a wheel well fitted is half riveted, but a wheel badly fitted is never satisfactory. The pinion must now be polished, using first oilstone-dust and oil upon a piece of wood cut to shape, and then crocus and oil. The pinion arbor should now be polished, and the hollows cut in the pinions, if thought desirable. Lastly, the pivots are turned, and the wheel riveted on its place.

The other form of pinion to which we have referred is the lantern pinion, used throughout American clocks, and, as a proof of the cheapness of lantern pinions, they are also invariably used in the wooden "Dutch clocks," which are manufactured on the most economical principles. It appears to be a very old form of pinion, and in clockwork where the pinions are always driven, except in the motion work, it works with much less friction. Lantern pinions will run with wheels having less accurately cut teeth than are necessary for the leaved pinions.

Why English clockmakers do not use lantern pinions instead of the solid pinion wire is a mystery. True, the machinery to make lantern pinions would cost a few pounds, but if they were manufactured largely, and sold cheaply, there would be a large demand for them, if the working clockmakers would only see their superiority. If it is desired to make a set of lanterns to suit a particular movement, this can easily be done on the ordinary lathe, fitted with driving plate and drilling spindle. The diameters of the pinions will be proportionate to the diameters of the wheels with which they gear, in the same ratio as the trundles are to the teeth; but the form of the wheel teeth is usually somewhat different to the ordinary, though these suit almost as well.

In the American clock factories they have a special machine for making lantern pinions, as they have for every other part, and this, tended by one man, turns out some fifteen hundred pinions a day, which, for accuracy and price are scarcely to be surpassed. The six or eight equidistant holes for the trundles are bored in the brass collet on a machine something like a lathe, the back centre being fitted as a drilling spindle, and the headstock being fitted with dividing gear. On the front is a self-centring hollow chuck to grip the brass collet. This headstock can be set back from the line of centres by a micrometer screw, and thus the radius of the pinion is adjusted.

For drilling, a flat-ended drill is used, revolving at a high speed in the back centre part. This has a shoulder to prevent its going in too far. The collets are not bored through. The wire trundles bottom on the one side, and are held in the other by having the holes slightly burred over. The holes are thus bored one at a time, the drill being brought up by a lever, till the whole circle is finished. The round steel wire for the trundles is cut into lengths in large quantities, and is put into the holes by hand; the outer end of the open hole is then burred over with a punch. This rough outline shows how large quantities are made. A few lantern pinions wanted for a fine clock may have their collets drilled on a six-inch lathe with the drilling spindle as previously mentioned.

Let us now glance at the illustration, Fig. 13. It shows the common so-called Dutch clock that may be found hanging in many kitchens, and which is a most trustworthy time-keeper. Each side of the movement of clocks of this description is provided with a door, and when one door is unhooked from its hinges, the movement is disclosed, as shown in the illustration. By means of the lettering the various parts may be described. A A show the top and bottom of the whole move-

ment, and into these the uprights B B, which form the bearings for the wheel axes, are mortised. One of the pieces B B, usually the front one, is easily removed, to take out the wheel-work, by being pressed outwards. C is a piece to which the ends of A A are fixed; D is the dial; and E the back, by which the clock is hung on a nail. This nail enters a hole in the upper part, not shown, the legs FF serving to keep the clock away from the wall sufficiently to leave a space for the pendulum, G, to swing clear.

The wheel-work is shown towards the left. H is the axis of the great wheel, which turns once every hour. This axis also

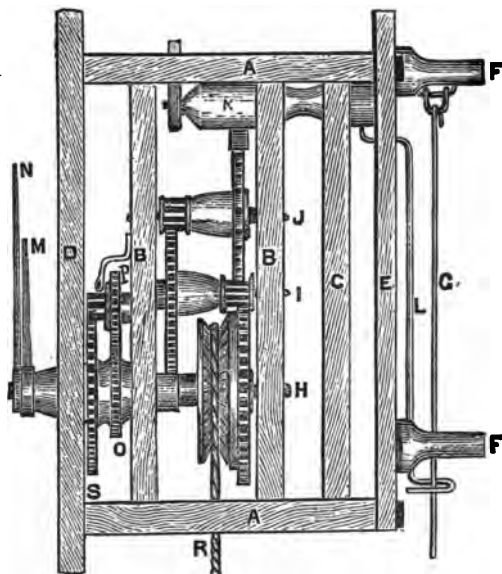


FIG. 13.  
Movement of German Clock.

carries the pulley on which the weight-cord, R, is wound; also the minute-wheel, O, and the hour-wheel, S.

The explanations given in the previous part of this chapter will enable the beginner to understand the working of these wheels O and S, which, together with P, form the motion work. The great wheel on H usually has 56 teeth, and it gears into the pinion, having 7 trundles, I. On the same axis, or arbor,

is a wheel which drives the pinion J, and this carries the escape-wheel. The escape-wheel, of course, is entirely different from the others, its teeth being formed to drive the pallets on K. The axis of the pallets has a wire fixed in it, which protrudes at the back of the clock, and forms the crutch L, with a horizontal hook at the lower end, which embraces the pendulum rod, G.

The motion work consists of the minute-wheel, O, which is fixed spring-tight on the arbor H. At its outer end it carries the minute-hand, N. The wheel S rides loose on the socket of O, and carries the hour-hand, M. The small wheel P turns on a stud, and is kept on its place by a small bent wire, as shown. This wheel is driven by O, and, in its turn, drives S at such a speed that every twelve revolutions of O produce one revolution of S.

In tracing the power to the regulator, we commence with the cord R, on which the weight is hung. This cord is frequently replaced by a chain, which is more durable, but the effect is the same. A click and ratchet-wheel allow the cord to be wound over in one direction, but when the weight pulls in the other direction the power turns the great wheel, which drives the next, and that one the next, till the teeth of the escape-wheel act on the pallets. The power that reaches this point is not sufficient to move the pendulum, but when once this has been set in motion, the clock movement, if in proper order, will keep the pendulum swinging till the weight has exhausted its power. The pendulum swings freely from the point of suspension, and a very slight impulse given at each vibration is all that is required to keep up the oscillation.

In order to use the slight impulse to the best advantage, it must act on both sides of the pendulum equally. The "drop" on the pallets—that is, the amount that the escape-wheel revolves from the time when a tooth is liberated from one pallet



till another tooth falls on the other pallet—is arranged to be equal in manufacturing. It is seldom that a jobber will have to interfere with this “drop.” If the pendulum when hanging at rest does not leave the pallets precisely midway between escaping, the clock will be out of beat; that is to say, that in order to allow the wheel-teeth to “escape” from the pallets, the pendulum must swing further towards one side than is necessary on the other. If the amount of error is slight the clock will frequently go all right; but in order to promote accuracy of time-keeping, every clock should be carefully adjusted to be “in beat.”

The clock shown at Fig. 13 may be best set in beat thus wise. Hang it on the nail approximately upright, put the weight on the cord, and hang the pendulum on the eye shown near the top F; the rod of the pendulum must of course be inside the hook on the lower end of the crutch L. If the pendulum is now swung sufficiently far, the pallets K will be moved enough to allow the teeth of J to escape. If the clock is not hanging with the crutch vertical, the pendulum will of necessity continue to swing, *on one side*, after the tooth has escaped—this is an error. By drawing the pendulum aside very gradually till a tooth is heard to escape, and then allowing the pendulum to swing free, it is easy to ascertain whether the arc through which it swings is sufficient to allow the pallets to be lifted on both sides the requisite amount.

A practised ear will detect by the “tick” whether a clock is properly in beat, and by shifting the movement slightly the crutch is got to hang vertically from the pallets. It may happen that when the clock is in beat the dial is not quite upright; in that case, the crutch has to be bent, or more properly straightened, so as to allow the necessary adjustment to be made. Clocks that are out of beat, if they go at all, do so at a great disadvantage, and probably more than half those

household clocks that are now useless as time-keepers would be set right by anyone putting them in beat. The regular, synchronous "tick, tick" is necessary harmony from a good time-keeper; when the "ticks" are alternately long and short, the clock is out of beat, and should be at once adjusted.

A few instructions on cleaning the common kitchen clock will now be given. Taking Fig. 13 from its nail, first unhook the pendulum and the weights. Open the doors on each side of the movement and unhook them from their hinges. This will leave the interior movement open to inspection; it will be probably found to contain dust and flue. Often a vigorous blast from the kitchen bellows suffices to remove the obstructions, but such a process is not to be recommended. Proper lubrication is essential to all machinery.

The hands are to be removed first. A small screwed collet will probably be found on the centre arbor; unscrew this and the hands may then be lifted off, one at a time. The dial D is next removed; it is generally held by some pins which cannot be easily indicated, and which must be discovered by searching for them. The motion wheels, S, O and P are then taken off. The front upright, B, has next to be taken out. It is usually fitted into a couple of mortise holes in the lower A, and the top slides inwards towards K till upright, the piece being secured by a vertical pin through the top frame, A, passing into the upright B. On removing this upright the whole train of wheels will fall out; the pallets K are also taken out, and the clock is in pieces.

A brush and a soft cloth will serve to clean all the pieces; the pinions must be carefully attended to so as to remove all flue and dust from the interior. The principal point to notice is the back hole of the pallet-arbor, which will be generally found much too large. It is an easy matter to put a new one. The various holes in which the pivots work are cleaned by

means of a piece of stick. It is cut pointed, thrust into the hole and then twirled round; the holes are thus cleaned, several applications of the stick, which is each time re-sharpened, being requisite. The whole movement being cleaned, it is put together again; a small drop of fine oil is applied to each bearing, and the clock is ready to be hung on its nail, with every probability of going and keeping time for two or three years.

The going part of a common regulator, or a house-clock of superior character, is shown by Fig. 14. Sir Edmund Beckett, in his "Clocks, Watches and Bells," gives an illustration from which the block herewith published is borrowed. The movement is that commonly found in the long cased hall-clocks—now only found as remnants of a past age, yet still very plentiful. These clocks appear to have an almost endless period of existence. They are made on far better principles than can be carried into effect in the confined space of mantel-clocks. Long, heavy pendulums give much greater regularity in action, and they are not so easily affected by irregularity in the motive-power.

Weights, again, are preferable to springs for the purpose of accuracy in time-keeping, inasmuch as the weight acts with a uniform pull, whereas a spring does not. Also, in transmitting the power of the spring to the wheel work, a more or less complex arrangement is necessary, which frequently absorbs much of the power that should be transmitted to the escapement. The mechanism is larger, and consequently less affected by particles of dust, &c., than in the modern smaller time-pieces. Keeping these peculiarities in view, the longevity of the old-fashioned hall-clock may be better understood.

Referring to Fig. 14, A *a* is one of the pallets on the arbor *a*, and F *f* is the crutch and fork, which usually embraces the

pendulum rod, but sometimes goes through it, as shown, especially when it is a wooden rod. The weight is hung not by a single line, but by a double one going round a pulley attached to the weight. This device prevents the line from untwisting, and a thinner one may be used; the fall of the weight is also only half as much as it would be with a single line. A larger barrel or a heavier weight frequently compensate for this. The barrel is fixed to its arbor; the back end has an ordinary pivot, but the front is square, and prolonged to the dial at K. This is the wind-up square. G is the great wheel which rides loose on the arbor between the barrel and a collet shown just above G. The great wheel is connected with the barrel by a click and ratchet-wheel, the same as in De Wyck's clock, shown on page 48.

The great wheel, G, drives the centre pinion, *c*, which always turns completely once in one hour; its arbor goes through the dial and carries the minute hand. The dial wheels will be alluded to later on. The centre-wheel, C, drives the second pinion, *d*, which carries a wheel D; which drives the 'scapement pinion, and at the same time the wheel itself, E. Generally, in moderately good clocks, the pinions have all 8 teeth, or leaves; the wheels in that case have 96, 64, and 60 teeth in the centre, the second, and the 'scape respectively. This allows the 'scape-wheel to turn once a minute; and its arbor may carry a hand showing seconds.

In the diagram on page 63, the top pillar, Z, is shown prolonged to take a socket fixed on the dial-plate, and secured to the pillar by a transverse pin; the lower pillar, X, is similarly prolonged. The usual method is to have four short pillars riveted to the dial-plate, and made to pass through the front plate of the movement, where they are secured by transverse pins. The pillars used for connecting the frame are then cut off, just beyond the front plate.

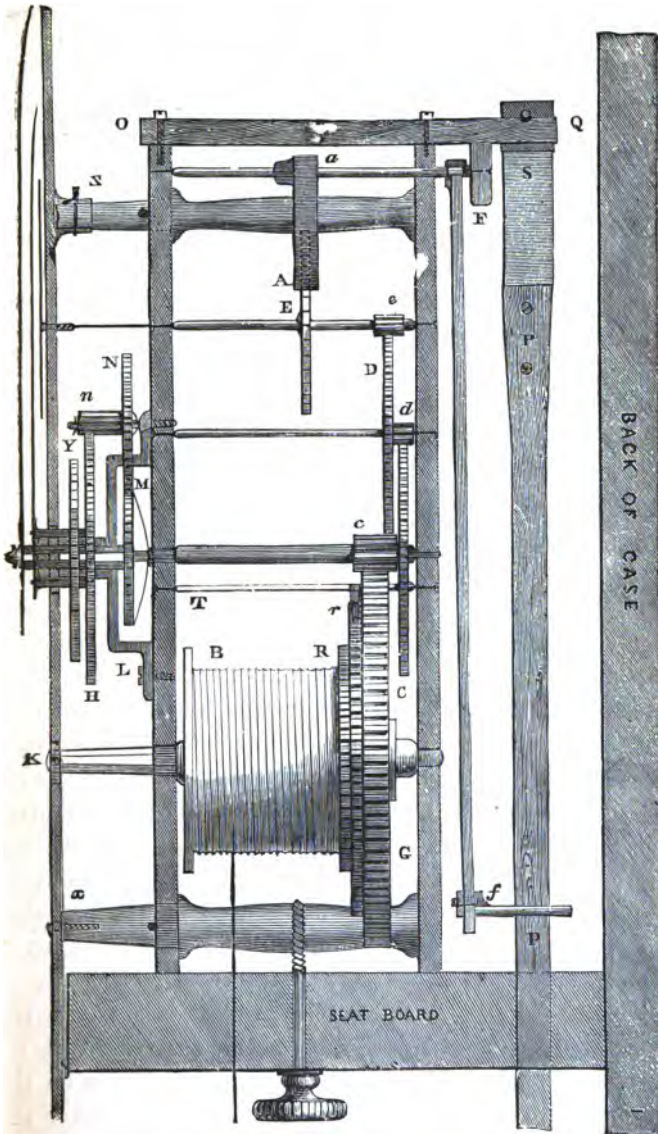


FIG. 14.—Movement of an Ordinary Long Case Clock.

On the left side the pendulum is shown marked P ; it is suspended from the traverse piece O Q by the spring S. This is called the suspension spring, and is simply a piece of main-spring. On the right the minute, hour, and seconds hands are shown in the order enumerated.

For the pillars of such a movement as this castings of various patterns and sizes are easily obtained. These are turned up in the lathe in the ordinary way, and made true and of equal length between the shoulders. To rivet these into the bottom plate, place all the pillars in their respective holes, and put on the top plate and secure the whole firmly together. Then rest the free ends, in which the pin-hole will be, one by one upon a hard wood block, and well rivet each pillar firmly in position. By this method the two plates forming the frame are put together perfectly square, and the plates are everywhere equidistant. The pin-holes are then drilled in the free ends.

The plates should be made of well-hammered brass of good quality, filed and finished quite smooth, straight and flat. They may be purchased ready prepared from the clock founder's. It is a difficult and tedious job to make them true to anyone not accustomed to such work. After filing up the clock plates, get a piece of fine pumice-stone, with which polish out the filemarks, using the stone in a round-about direction. After which, take a piece of water of Ayr stone, and rubbing from corner to corner of plate, take out all the pumice-stone marks, and finish up with fine pounded rottenstone and oil on a woollen buff often made of a lot of old stockings firmly tied together, with which polish right up and down the plate until a sufficient gloss is got. In the whole operation, cleanliness is necessary, observing that no particles of filings are allowed to come on the plate or on the polishing buff ; and care must be taken not to run over the

edges, so as to round them. The plates are finally finished, either with rottenstone, or by rubbing them with a flat piece of fine-grained charcoal well moistened with vinegar. When smooth and true they should be pinned together with two small pins near two opposite edges of the plates, and the positions of the various wheels set out in plan, also the holes for the pillars. The holes are then drilled through both plates while pinned together, taking care to keep the drill straight.

In order to ensure these holes being drilled through the plates quite upright, a special tool, as shown at Fig. 15, is often used. The tool illustrated has a vertical spindle, fitted with adjustable self-centring chucks to take drills of any sizes. The spindle is driven by a foot-wheel. The handle shown affords a most convenient means of feeding the drill, and there is an adjustable stop to gauge the depth in drilling. This tool is made entirely of iron and steel.

The dials of clocks of this type are usually made of polished brass plate; the figures are engraved, and filled with black sealing-wax, the plate being silvered according to the following directions.

Take a tablespoonful of the best cream of tartar, and ad

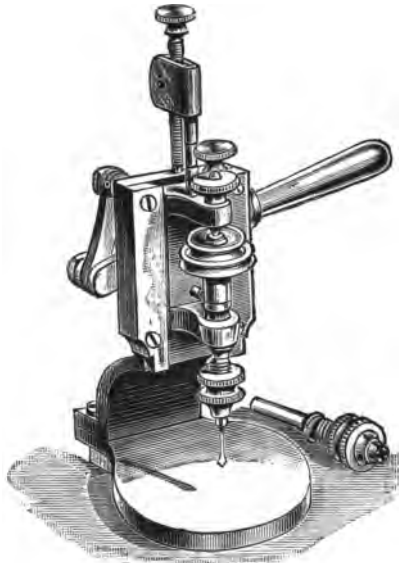


FIG. 15.—Upright Drilling Machine.

about as much crystals of nitrate of silver as will lie on a shilling, dissolve in a very small quantity of water, and make it all into a thick paste; only just wet the cream of tartar. No metal of any kind must be brought in contact with it during the mixing. The beautiful effect on the clock-dial greatly depends on the regular emery-clothing of the brass plate. There should be no scratches seen before the plate is silvered; the grain or the marks of the emery cloth should be very regular and all one way; the emery cloth should not be too fine; the paste of cream of tartar and nitrate of silver to be rubbed on with clean fingers.

Common clocks have dials of sheet-iron painted white, and with the figures afterwards painted black. The common Dutch clocks have wooden dials; and so have some American clocks. French timepieces have enamelled dials, but the commonest kind are simply cardboard.



## CHAPTER V.

### *EXAMINING AND CLEANING AN EIGHT-DAY CLOCK.*

**W**E select an ordinary eight-day English clock for our first lesson in clock jobbing, because it is not easily injured, and is most likely to afford the largest amount of information. We will assume that the clock only requires examining and cleaning, and that no parts are missing or worn out.

When the construction of this clock is thoroughly understood, no difficulty will be found in repairing and adjusting other kinds; common errors, peculiar to certain kinds, will be merely pointed out, and suggestions made as to the treatment of the particular class under consideration.

Sometimes the clock jobber is called upon to execute his work at some long distance from his workshop, and it may be advisable to take the necessary tools and complete the work at the clock owner's, using the kitchen table as his bench. The pocket case of tools shown at Fig. 17 is fitted up for such a purpose, and it also serves particularly for the work of an amateur who has not a fitted workshop.

The case, which is made of leather, contains, as may be seen, a large screw-driver in the upper part, and in the lower part a file, a pair of nippers or cutting pliers, a metal bottle for carrying clock oil and fitted with an oiler, a pair of sliding tongs and a set of six different-sized clock winders. These are of peculiar construction: each key barrel has a round hole

diameter-ways across the head, and a steel rod, shown in the case, is passed through this hole forming a cross T-shaped handle in the barrel required to fit the clock to be wound. This form of clock-winding key is particularly useful when case of carriage is the first consideration, and deserves the attention of clock winders. Fig. 16 shows a pocket-case containing a complete set.



FIG. 16. Case of Standard Clock Winders.

The work-bench used by the clock jobber should be sufficiently thick not to bend easily, and be well fixed, so as to be perfectly secure and steady. Towards that end which would be at the right hand when facing the board, a bench-vice must be secured for holding pieces to be filed, and other uses.

The bench-vice fixes to the bench by a clamp screw. The jaws are usually about from two to three inches wide. In the left-hand ends of the jaws there are always several indentations; these are for taking the pointed end of the bow drill when drilling. The top of the claw is generally provided with a

small surface for stake riveting and flattening drills, &c. Bench-vices frequently have jaws opening parallel, and are

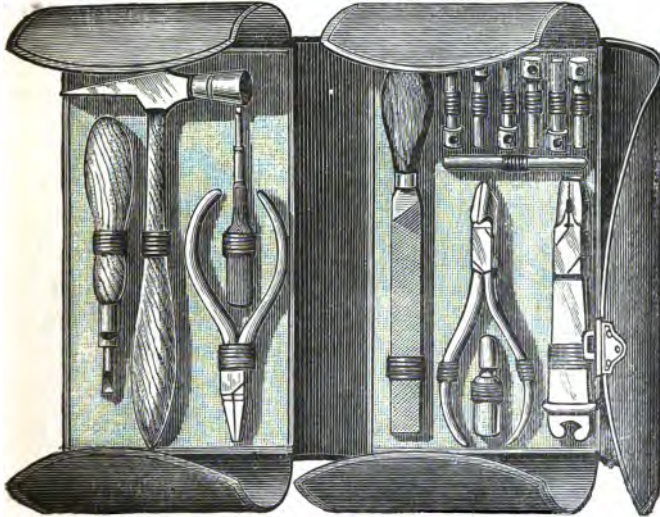


FIG. 17. Pocket Case of Clock Jobbing Tools.

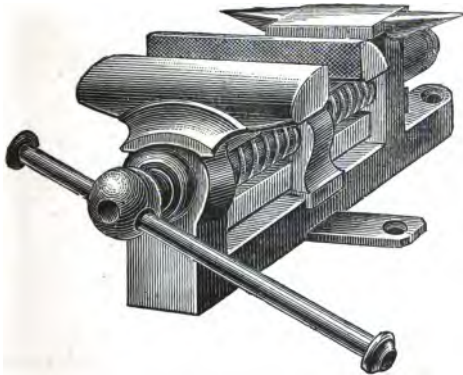


FIG. 18. Bench-vice with Parallel Jaws and an Anvil.

fitted with small anvils, as shown at Fig. 18 ; some swivel round to any angle, and in many details are elaborated.

Fig. 19 shows a bench-vice which allows the movable jaw to be slid the whole extent of its travel, and grips any size between the jaws with half a turn of the handle.

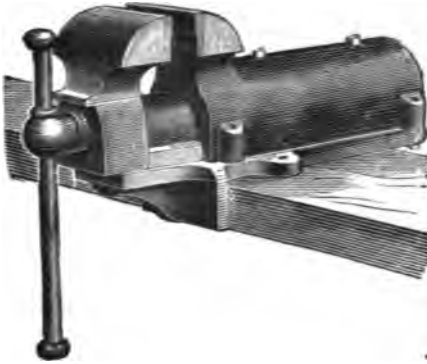


FIG. 19. Quick Grip Parallel Bench-vice.

As the jaws of bench-vices are usually of hard steel and have their gripping faces checkered, a pair of clams like Fig. 20 are often useful for holding work likely to be injured by the steel jaws.

These clams are made of brass, and similar ones may be made of wood. Fig. 21 shows the ordinary bench-vice.

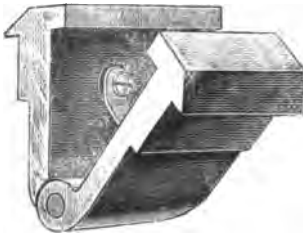


FIG. 20. Clams for Bench-vice.

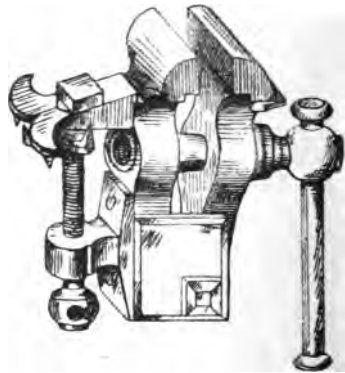


FIG. 21. Ordinary Bench-vice.

The tools required before commencing operations on this clock are one or two screw-drivers. Fig. 22 shows a handy form; a pair of strong pliers—some have jaws that close

parallel as do those of Fig. 23, one or two files, two or three brushes, a few taper strips of strong chamois leather and a card-brush made by fastening a pack of cards together.

Before taking the movement out of the case, it is often advisable to see whether any immediate cause of stopping



FIG. 22. Clock Screw-driver.

can be found. The points to which attention should be directed are: The hands, to see if they are in any way bound; the catgut lines; the striking parts, to see if there is any mishap connected with them; and the pendulum, to see if it is free. If all these things are found correct, and the clock appears dirty, we may conclude that it wants cleaning

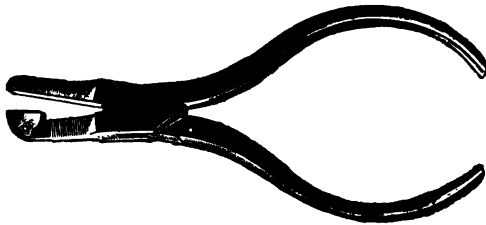


FIG. 23. Pliers with Jaws closing parallel.

at least, and that it may need some repairs which will necessitate its coming to pieces.

Being satisfied on these points, proceed to take off the two weights and the pendulum, and remove the movement to the workboard to undergo the requisite examination, cleaning and repairs. Placing it, dial downwards, on the board, commence by taking out the screws by which the movement is fixed to the seat-board and removing this. The bell-stud screw is now unturned, and the bell, bell-stud, and screw

placed on the board ; then the bridge or "cock" screws and the pallets taken out, and the cock screwed back in its place. The cock is replaced, so that the movement may be turned over without fear of scratching the back-plate, and it is left on till the last thing before the actual cleaning commences. The clock is now turned over face upwards, the small pin that secures the hands removed with the pliers, and the collet and the hands are taken off. In clock and watch work a "collet" very much resembles the washer or collar of other mechanical trades. Pull out the pins that hold the dial, and remove it.

Putting the movement on the board with the back-plate downwards, it will be well to take a good view of the mechanism, and acquire a knowledge of the names of the different parts, and something of their relative positions and uses. In Fig. 24 is given a rough sketch of the "back-plate," and in Fig. 25 of the "top-plate," as it appears when the dial is removed, showing the position of the various parts.

The movement of a striking clock consists of two distinct sets of "trains" of wheels, set between two brass plates, which are kept the proper distance apart by turned pillars. These are riveted at one end into the back-plate, while the other ends pass through holes in the corners of the top-plate, and are there secured by pins. The proper way to tighten a pillar is to pin on the top-plate with the examining pins, rest the end of the pillar upon a hard wood block, and rivet it tight with a round-faced hammer. One train of wheels and pinions constitutes the going part of the machine, and the other, with the various appurtenances connected with it, the striking mechanism.

The going train comprises the first or great-wheel and barrel, upon which the line runs ; the centre wheel and pinion ; third wheel and pinion, and the escape wheel and pinion. The striking train comprises the striking great-wheel

and barrel; pin-wheel and pinion; gathering-pallet-pinion and wheel; warning wheel and pinion; and the fly and its pinion. The names of the other parts of the clock are the pallets and crutch; cock; pendulum; bell-stud and bell; motion-work, comprising the cannon-pinion, minute-wheel, hour-wheel and snail, the hammer and hammer-spring, lifter, detent, rack, rack-spring, and rack-hook. The parts of a clock-wheel are the teeth, the rim, the crossings or arms, and the collet, or brass hub on which the wheel is riveted. The parts of a pinion are the leaves or teeth, the arbor or axle, and the pivots which run in the holes.

The force of the falling weight is imparted to the wheels, whose motion is regulated by the pendulum so as to produce an equal division of time, which is indicated by the hands upon the dial. The train of wheels is made proportionate to the length of the pendulum. The use of the striking train is sufficiently indicated by the name, and the only thing observable at present is that the various wheels must revolve in certain exact proportions to each other for the striking to be performed correctly. It will be advisable to carefully observe the positions of the different wheels of the striking train, and by making it strike several times to learn their action.

The use of the pallets is to receive impulse from the escape-wheel teeth, allowing one tooth to pass or "escape" at each vibration of the pendulum. The cock, *a*, Fig. 24, supports the pallet arbor at the back and also the pendulum. The pendulum regulates the velocity of the going train in such a manner that the centre wheel revolves once in an hour; and though the vibrations are maintained by impulse received from the escapement, the number of vibrations per hour is regulated by the pendulum's length.

The motion work, Fig. 25, is a combination of wheel-work by which the centre-wheel arbor, revolving once every

hour, is made to drive the hour-hand, which makes one revolution in twelve hours. The snail, B, which is usually fixed to the hour wheel, though sometimes mounted with a

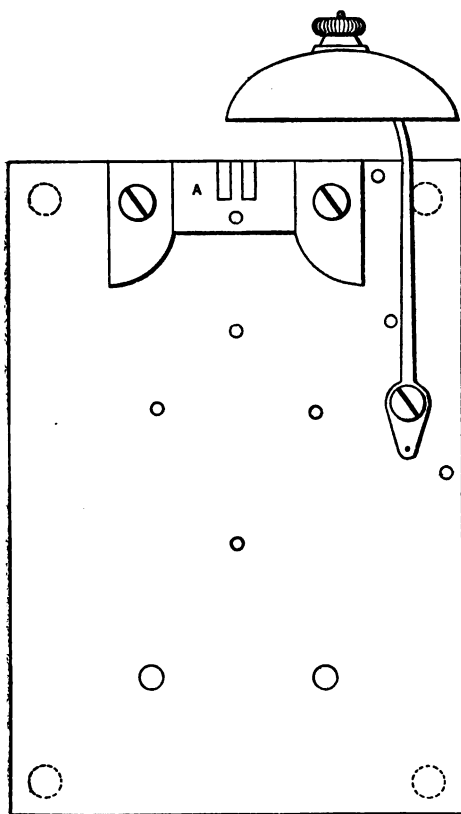


FIG. 24.—Back Plate of 8-day Striking Clock.

star-wheel upon a socket, and working upon a separate stud, regulates the fall of the rack, E. It is divided into twelve steps, and the falling of the rack tail, L, upon these steps, should allow the proper number of rack-teeth to be taken up by the gathering pallet when striking. The lifter, C, is a brass lever that is lifted every hour by a pin in the minute-wheel, and is connected with the steel detent, D, which liberates the striking train at the proper time.

The use of the rack, E, is to limit the number of blows struck by the hammer upon the bell. The blows increase with depth of the step upon the snail, on which it is caused to fall by the rackspring, F. The rack-hook, G, detains the



rack, E, as it is gathered up, one tooth at a time, by the gathering-pallet, H, or allows it to fall when lifted up out of the way by the detent, D. The use of the gathering-pallet, H, is to gather up the proper number of rack teeth, and then stop the running of the striking train by catching against a pin which projects from the rack.

Having obtained a good general idea of the mechanism, proceed to take the clock to pieces. Remove the motion-work, and the various parts connected with the striking, which are under the dial; pull out the pins which hold the top-plate on, take it off, and remove the wheels. Take off the hammer, tail spring, and the cock, and the clock will be ready for cleaning.

For this will be required three hard brushes, some powdered rottenstone mixed with oil, some common whiting, a lump of

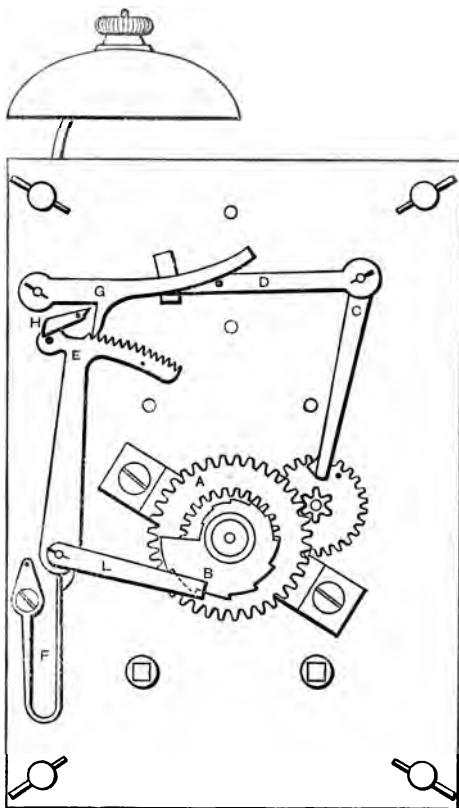


FIG. 25.—Front Plate of 8-day Striking Clock.

chalk, a couple of dozen cards bound together with wire through the middle, so as to leave the edges open, a piece of twine, a few pieces of wood (willow, such as is used for barrel hoops, is first rate), a chamois skin or some clean rags. Clean the clock thoroughly with the rottenstone and oil, using one brush; next dip each piece into the whiting and brush it off with another, and with a third brush finish up with the chalk, afterwards cleaning out the holes with the twine and the wood, not forgetting to clean the countersinks for the oil. If there should be any rust on the pinion leaves or other steel work, polish it off with flour emery and oil, on a piece of wedge-shaped wood, or use fine emery cloth, as may be more convenient. Use the card-brush to clean out the teeth, more especially the 'scape-wheel teeth. Hold the pieces in the chamois skin or in clean rag while finishing off with the whiting.

Workmen have different methods of cleaning a clock, each supposing his own to be best. The one given above will be found as good as any, but some additional particulars may be useful. In brushing the plates, the brush should take one direction only, that is lengthways of the plate, so that the brush marks may appear in straight lines, otherwise the surface will look bad when finished. Rust on the steel work is removed with fine emery, and then rottenstone. Clean off as much as possible of the rottenstone and oil with an old duster; finish with a clean brush wetted with turpentine, and wipe dry with a clean duster.

In cleaning the wheels, &c., care must be taken not to bend the teeth, or any other delicate parts; and not to rub sufficiently hard and long in one place to take off the corners and destroy the shape. Take especial care to clean out the teeth of the wheels, the leaves of the pinion, and round the shoulders of the pivots. The holes in the plates are well cleaned out

with thin strips of leather, holding the plates in the bench-vice. Unless the jaws are provided with clams, such as Fig. 20, wrap a duster round the part that goes in the vice, so as not to mark the plates.

When every part is thoroughly clean, it will be ready for "examining." It will now be necessary to make about half-a-dozen "examining pins," which are merely taper iron pins, with a loop formed at one end, affording facility in picking them from the board. The examining pins require to be made about the shape shown in Fig. 26, and are only to be used for this one purpose.

Cut off the required number of pieces of iron wire, and form the loops at the ends ;

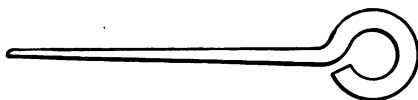


FIG. 26.—Examining Pin.

put them one at a time in the hand-vice, and, resting the free end upon the filing block held in the bench-vice, file them to the proper taper. Keep turning the pin round towards you when the file is going in the opposite direction, that is, away from you. When filed to shape, they must be draw-filed with a smooth file, and finally burnished with a flat burnisher. A flat burnisher is simply a smooth piece of flat steel, like a file without teeth, and requires rubbing on the emery stick, so as to produce a grain crossways.

In examining, the first thing to be done is to see that the wheels are tight on their pinions or collets ; that they have no bent or injured teeth ; and that the pillars are tightly riveted in the back-plate. If a wheel is found to be loose, it must at once be riveted tight, by placing a stake in the vice, and passing the arbor through a hole in it of sufficient size to allow the pinion, or collet, as the case may be, to have a good bearing. Then with a half-round punch and a hammer, carefully rivet it tight, bearing in mind to keep the wheel so that when finished it

runs flat. If any teeth are bent they must be straightened, either with a pair of pliers or by the insertion of a knife, gradually raising the tooth to its proper position.

Try the pallets and crutch, and see that they are tight on their arbor. Observe the clicks and click-springs of the great wheels to see that they are sound in their action, and that the great wheels are properly pinned up; neither so tight as to make it difficult to wind up the clock, nor so loose as to allow the wheel too much freedom, or the click-work insecurity. Examine the pins of the striking pin-wheel, and the shape of the winding squares.

Now examine the wheels and pinions when in their places between the plates. The points requiring attention are the end-shakes, depths, and pivot holes; also see that the wheels run free of each other and of the plates. Put the great wheel and the centre wheel in, and pin the plates together with examining pins. Try the end-shakes by seeing that there is a fair amount of play between the pivots' shoulders and the plates. It should be just sufficient to allow of easy movement, and no more.

See that the pivot-holes are of proper size, which should be quite a close yet free fit. The best way to test this is to spin the wheels round separately between the plates, when they should turn quite smoothly.

The "depth" or gearing of the teeth is next examined. Try the shake of the wheels in the pinions; if this is scarcely perceptible, the depth is probably too deep; if the shake appears excessive, the depth is probably too shallow. Gently press the wheel round in one direction, pressing the pinion in the other direction, allowing the force exerted on the wheel to overcome that exerted on the pinion. If the depth is either much too shallow or much too deep, the teeth of the wheel and the leaves of the pinion will lock or catch instead of

running smooth. If the depth be incorrect, a new pivot-hole must be made. There are two methods of doing this, preference being given to the following :—Broach open the old hole to a fair size, leaving it irregular in shape, so as to prevent the stopping from turning round. Chamfer the edges of the hole, fit a plug, cut it off close to the plate, and rivet it in tight with round-faced hammer. With a fine file remove any excess of rivet, making it smooth and level with the plate, and finishing with fine emery cloth and rottenstone.

Mark with a centre-punch, or a triangular point, where the hole is to be made, and drill to nearly the right size. Enlarge the hole with a cutting broach till the point of the pivot will just enter, and then, by using a round broach, increase its size till the pivot runs quite freely. The outside will require chamfering to hold a supply of oil for the pivot. The ordinary form of chamfering tool is a piece of round steel, with a three-sided point at the proper angle to produce a good shaped hollow, and with a ferrule upon it to receive the bow gut.

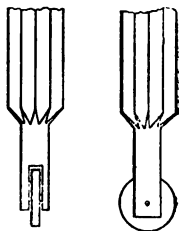


FIG. 27.  
Countersinking Tool.

Fig. 27 produces better results. It is a steel cutting wheel, working freely upon its axis in a slit made in one end of a brass handle. In the other end is a round edged wheel that bur-nishes. The last chamfering tool is twirled between the fingers.

It is always necessary, when a new hole has been put in, to try the wheel in by itself, and see that it runs free, resting on both plates. If, upon trial, it is found to have no end-shake, the best way is to free it with a sinking-tool. It is a chisel-shaped cutter, with a brass guide-pin in the centre. Put this guide-pin in the pivot-hole, and a few strokes of the bow will remove enough to give the necessary freedom. Particular

attention must be given in putting new holes not to get the wheels out of upright.

The depths and endshakes being now right, notice that the tail of the click and the click-spring are free of the centre pinion, and then proceed to examine the centre wheel and third pinion in a similar manner. Suppose one of the pivots is found to be much too small for its hole, being worn or "cut" very badly, with a rough, uneven surface, instead of a smooth and straight one. The pivot must be "run"—that is, filed and burnished down until it is smooth and straight, and a new hole put in the plate, as explained on page 105. Having rectified any errors found to exist with the centre wheel and third pinion, examine in a similar manner the third wheel and escape pinion, and correct if requisite.

The escapement is next taken in hand, and is the most important part of the clock. The form which is usually found in eight-day English clocks, and in all ordinary house clocks, is known as the "recoil," see Fig. 9, so called from the action of the pallets producing a certain amount of backward action of the escape wheel, and more or less throughout the train. It is also termed the "anchor" escapement, from the fancied resemblance of the pallets, as originally made, to an anchor. Its chief fault is its sensibility to variation of force in the train; but it is strong, not easily damaged nor deranged, does not require very great exactness in its construction, and is therefore cheap. Its performance, when well made, is such as to give satisfaction to most people.

In repairing an escapement it is well to spare no pains to make it as perfect as circumstances will admit, so as to obtain the best possible results. To do this, reduce the friction by making the acting faces of the pallets very smooth and of good shape; avoid all excessive drop and consequent loss of power, and render it as free as possible from liability to the

variation of the motive force. To examine the escapement, place the third wheel and escape wheel in the plates, and pin together with the examining pins. See that the pallets and crutch are tight on their arbor, and observe whether the pallets are worn by the action of the escape wheel teeth. Now put in the pallets and screw on the cock, and see whether the holes of the pallet-arbor pivots are of proper size, as it is very important that these holes should be only large enough for the pivots to be just free. If found to be too large, remedy at once by putting new ones; return the pallets to their place, and proceed to test the action of the escape-wheel upon the pallets by pressing forward the third wheel with one hand, and confining the action of the pallets by holding the crutch with the other, and then slowly moving it from side to side a sufficient distance to let each successive tooth "escape" the pallets.

The escapement when correct should fulfil these conditions: The drop on to each pallet should be equal, and only sufficient to give safe clearance to the tooth at the back of the pallet from which it has dropped; there should be as little recoil as can be obtained from the shape of the escape wheel; the pallets should not scrape the back of the escape wheel teeth. The faces of the pallets should be perfectly smooth, and of such shape as to require to be moved by the escape wheel before "escaping" a sufficient distance to ensure a "good action" or swing of the pendulum. As a general rule, it will be found sufficient if the end of the crutch moves nearly  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. from drop to drop of the wheel teeth. If the pallets are worn the faces must be filled up, at the same time taking advantage of the opportunity to make them a good shape.

The shape of these pallets is of great importance, and if the reader is not conversant with the subject, his safest course is to carefully study the information given on page 114. If this

be attended to, and the drops adjusted as just described, the escapement will be as good as it was when the clock was new.

If the escapement be a dead-beat, and the pallets be much cut on the circular part, it will be difficult to retain the old pallets and make a good escapement. After the marks are taken out of the acting faces the pallets will be too thin, a certain amount of substance being necessary. In some instances, when not deeply worn, they may be repaired so as to last many years. The same directions for closing and altering the drops apply to this form of pallets as well as to recoil. The inclined planes, or impulse faces, have to be filed so that the teeth of the wheel will strike just beyond the edge of the obtuse angle.

Though it is proper to leave as little "drop" as possible, remember to give sufficient to ensure clearance after a little wear, and under disadvantageous circumstances, or else after going a few weeks, the pallets will catch and the clock will stop. When the edge of the inside pallet catches upon a tooth, the pallets are too close to the wheel; when the edge of the outside pallet catches, there is insufficient distance between the pallets. Some escape wheels are cut irregularly, and it is impossible to get a good escapement.

When the escapement is corrected, attend to the opening in the crutch; it should be sufficiently large for the pendulum rod to move freely, without side-shake; if at all rough inside, it must be made smooth and burnished, and then closed to the proper size.

The suspension of the pendulum, the pendulum spring, and the action of the crutch, or back fork, on the pendulum, are all of the most vital importance. The spring should be perfectly straight, and should fit into the slit of the cock without shake, and the slit should be perfectly straight, and at right angles to the dial of the clock.



The back fork should fit easily and without shake, and the acting part stand at right angles to the frames. The pendulum bob should swing exactly in a plane with the frames and the dial. After a movement has been put in its case, before putting on the head, it is well to get up high enough and look down to see that all these parts work as has been described.

See that the pendulum is sound everywhere; that the spring is not cracked or crippled; that the regulating nut and screw at the bottom act properly, and the bob slides easily on the rod. See also that the suspension is without shake; it should rest well on the stud, and fit sufficiently tight so that when the pendulum is swinging the suspension will not move at the top above the slit. This concludes the examination of the time-keeping parts of the clock, and the process should always be carefully gone through if good results are desired.

The "going" part of the clock having been repaired, it will be necessary to take a look at the striking works; and this part may be found to be considerably out of order. The illustration, Fig. 28 represents the front of an ordinary English striking clock. It will be well to name the parts that are lettered. The 'scape-wheel is marked B. The hook or catch of the rack is C. The gathering pallet is G. The hour-wheel is H. The rack is marked B K R V. The hammer-spring is S. The hammer-tail is T. The motion wheels are M N H. The warning-wheel is next the fly; it has the pin, P, which stops the train after the clock has given warning, till the warning detent, L, is let fall by the pin N just at the hour, and allows the warning-wheel, P, to revolve. The lever marked *sz.* and *st.*, which mean silent and strike, is shown in position to allow the clock to strike, but if the outer end were raised the inner end would come against the pin in the rack arm, and so prevent the rack falling, and thus the clock would not strike. This lever is usually in a posi-

tion to be moved at the will of the owner. The string at F

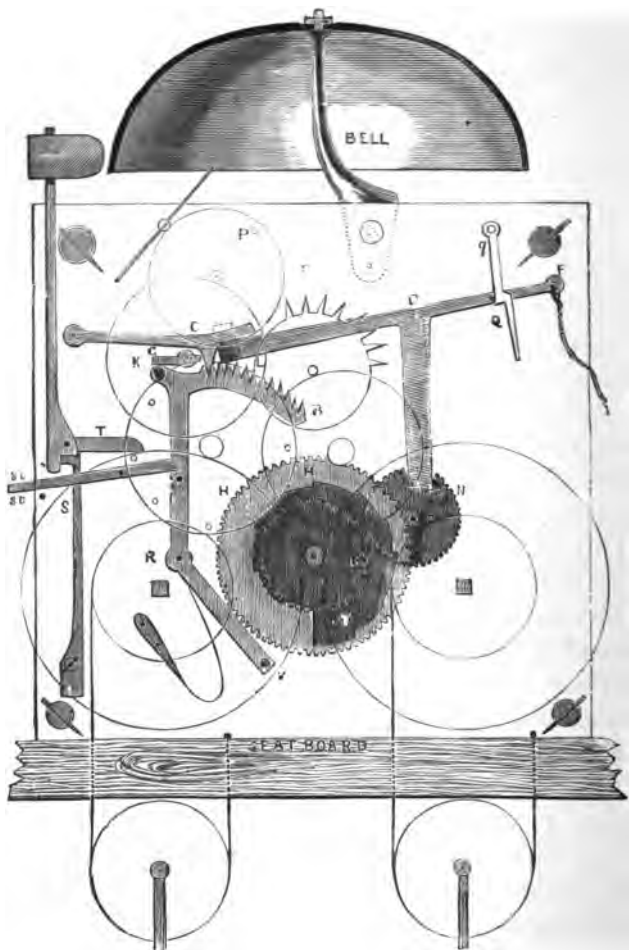


FIG. 28.—Mechanism of an Ordinary Striking Clock.

allows the clock to repeat its striking any number of times as often as the string is pulled downwards, and the striking train

released by the lever F N L. The method of lifting the hammer is of importance, but the action of the hammer spring is but seldom right, especially if it be a spring bent over to a right angle near its end. If there are two springs, one to force the hammer down after the clock has raised it up, and another shorter one, fastened on to the pillar, to act as a counter-spring, and prevent the hammer from jarring on the bell, there will seldom be any difficulty. The only operations necessary are to file out worn parts, polish the acting parts, and set the springs a little stronger. If it be a spring of the first-mentioned construction, some further directions will be necessary, because the action of the one spring answers the purpose of the two in the last-named method. To arrange it so that the hammer will be lifted with the greatest ease, and then strike on the bell with the greatest force, and without jarring, requires some experience. That part of the hammer stem which the spring acts on should never be filed beyond the centre of the arbor, as is sometimes done, because in such a case the hammer spring has a sliding motion when it is in action, and some of the force of the spring is thereby lost. The point of the spring should also be made to work as near the centre of the arbor as it is possible to get it, and the flat end of the spring should be at a right angle with the edge of the frame. That part of the hammer stem that strikes against the flat end of the spring should be formed with a peculiar curve that will stop the hammer in a particular position, and prevent it jarring on the bell. This curve can only be determined by experience; but an arc of a circle six inches in diameter will be nearly right.

The action of the pin-wheel on the hammer tail is also of importance. The acting face of the hammer tail should be in a line with the centre of the pin-wheel, or a very little above, but never below it, for then it becomes more difficult

for the pin-wheel to lift the hammer. The hammer tail should be of such a length as to drop from the pins of the pin-wheel and when at rest should be about the distance of two teeth of the wheel from the next pin. This allows the wheel-work to gain a little momentum before lifting the hammer, which is desirable. After setting the hammer spring to a greater force, it is always well, when the clock is striking, to stop the fly. If this remains stopped it indicates that the hammer spring is stronger than the power of the clock can bear, and it ought to be weakened, because the striking part will be sure to stop whenever the clock gets dirty.

That part of the mechanism that regulates the number of blows to be struck on the bell may be out of order, and worn in some parts. The rack, which must be considered as the segment of a wheel, should have its first tooth a little longer than the others, so that the other teeth will not grate on the point of the rack catch, and make a disagreeable noise when the clock warns before striking. The "tumbler," or gathering pallet, that works into the teeth of the rack, may be split or worn out. The figure 6 is a good model to follow in making a new one. It is necessary to cause the tumbler to lift a little more than one tooth, and let the rack fall back again, to insure that one will always be lifted. If such were not the case the clock would strike irregularly, and would also be liable sometimes to strike on continuously till it ran down. If the striking part be locked by the tail of the tumbler catching on a pin in the rack, the tail of the tumbler should be of such a shape that will best allow the rack to fall back when the clock warns for striking the next hour. Of course the acting faces must be perfectly smooth and well polished.

A guard pin ought to be put in the frame, if one does not already exist, to prevent the rack from going farther back

than is necessary to strike twelve. Sometimes, when the striking part happens to run down first, the rack-arm rides on the snail on the hour wheel. The teeth of the rack are then, in some instances, allowed to go out of reach of the tumbler. In this case, when the clock is wound up, of course it will continue striking either till it runs down, or the weight is taken off, or the rack again put in action. It is necessary for the rack-arm to be made so that it will ride on the snail easily, because if the striking part, from any cause, should be stopped and the other part going, the clock would stop altogether between the hours of XII. and I. Therefore, put a guard pin, as already recommended. The teeth of the rack may require dressing up in some cases, and to allow this to be done the rack may be stretched a little at the stem, with a smooth-faced hammer, on a smooth anvil. If it wants much stretching, take the pene of the hammer and strike on the back, with the front lying on the smooth anvil. The point of the rack catch may be much worn, and when dressing up it will be safe to keep to the original shape or angle. The point of the rack catch is always broader than the rack, and the mark worn in it will be about the middle of the thickness; so enough will be left to show what the original shape was.

The striking train is generally examined in a less critical manner before taking to pieces; it is seldom so defective as to be likely to fail in striking; there being no resistance for the striking weight to overcome except the tension of the hammer tail-spring and rack-spring, and the inertia of the train wheels. Should it be thought necessary to be more careful, the course of procedure would be exactly similar to that described for the going train. The examination of the dial work is usually left until the clock is put together, as any errors can be easily altered, without in any way interfering with the rest of the clock. The plates may now be carefully

wiped with a clean duster, a leather strip passed through the holes, and the wheels, pinions, and other parts brushed clean, ready for putting together.

In putting together, commence by screwing on the hammer spring and the cock. The cock is put on in order to allow the pivots to go through the holes until the shoulders rest on the plates, as the wheels do not fall about so much then as they otherwise would, and also to prevent the back plate being scratched by the work-board. Place the lower edge of the plate towards you, and put the wheels, &c., in their proper places in the following order: Centre wheel, third wheel, two great wheels, hammer, pin-wheel, escape-wheel, gathering-pallet wheel, warning-wheel, and last, the fly. Take care to have the catgut lines running the right sides of the pillars. If there is an arbor for a "strike or silent" arrangement, remember now to put it in, or it may necessitate taking the clock all to pieces when nearly finished.

When these parts are in their proper position, carefully put on the top plate, and, pressing it moderately tight, guide the pivots into their respective holes, starting from the lower part of the frame. It is sometimes a great assistance to put the point of an examining pin into the hole of the lower pillar, when the top plate is on sufficiently far, as you have only then to attend to the top part. For the clock to look well when finished, there must be no finger marks upon any part; to avoid which, hold the plates with a clean duster when putting together, and keep all the parts as bright as possible. When each pivot is in its place, and the top plate resting fairly on the shoulders of the pillars, pin up with the examining pins, and test the correctness of the relative positions of the wheels. There cannot easily be any mistake made with the "going" train, but it is advisable just to press round the great wheel a turn or so, and see that all runs freely.

The wheels of the striking train require to be placed in certain arbitrary positions in regard to each other, the great wheel and fly excepted. The first position to be tested is that existing between the pin-wheel and the gathering pallet pinion. In order to do this, put on temporarily the rack, rack-spring, hook, and gathering-pallet. Let the rack-hook hold the rack gathered up, with the exception of one tooth, and move round the pin-wheel very slowly until the hammer tail just drops off; at that instant the tail of the gathering-pallet should have about  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. from the pin in the rack which stops the striking. If there is an excess of this, or if the hammer tail is resting on a pin, the top plate must be slightly raised, and the pin-wheel moved a tooth further on in the pinion until it is as near the required position as possible.

The reason for making the striking train cease running, as soon as can safely be done after the hammer falls, is, that there may be as much run as possible *before* it has to raise the hammer, and overcome the tension of the hammer-spring. Never leave the hammer tail "on the rise"—that is, resting on one of the pins of the pin-wheel—when finished striking. Having adjusted this, see that "the run" of the warning wheel is right. Put on the lifter marked C, Fig. 25, and gradually raise it till the rack-hook liberates the train, and "warns." The distance the warning pin should run is half a turn, so that immediately before it "warns" it should be diametrically opposite the piece on the detent, against which it is stopped, until the lifter falls and the clock strikes. See that the warning pin catches fairly on the stop-piece of the detent; if it does not, it is because the rack-hook is raised either too soon or too late by the detent, and alter as may be necessary. When the train is quite correct, remove the rack, &c., and pin up the plates finally with good-shaped pins.

Nothing betrays a careless or incompetent workman sooner

than the pins he uses in his work, and the manner in which they are put in. It matters little what care may be bestowed upon repairing and cleaning if the clock is badly pinned up, for no certainty of performance can be expected in such a case. Therefore make a properly-shaped pin, neither too thorny nor too straight, but gradually tapering, round and smooth, and well fitting the hole it is intended to occupy; then drive it in tight, and cut off at an equal length each side of the hole.



Fig. 29.—Ordinary Pin-Vice.

Almost the first thing in practical horology is to learn how to make pins.

Take a piece of hard wood, about five-eighths of an inch square and an inch and a quarter long, flat and smooth on all sides and both ends. Having secured it in the bench vice, with an ordinary graver cut longitudinally on the top of the wood, and parallel with the jaws of the vice, four or five V-shaped grooves about equally distant; the first one about

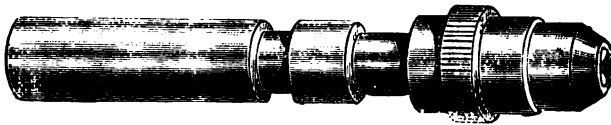


FIG. 30.—Jaw Chuck-pin Vice.

$\frac{1}{8}$  in. deep, and the rest shallower to the last one, which is very faint. Then take a pin-vice, a hollow one is preferable (see Fig. 29 and Fig. 30), and put in a long piece of iron wire; let it project at least an inch beyond the jaws; lay it in the deepest groove. With a file press on the wire, giving the vice a twisting motion with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand rapidly towards you, and pushing the file from you with your right hand. Reverse the motion of the fingers of



the left hand, at the same time drawing the file towards you, being careful in this motion to rest the file only sufficiently to keep the wire in the groove. Repeat these processes until the wire has been filed to a gradually tapering point. Then, with a finer-cut file in a shallower groove, make the pin smoother, and, finally, take a still shallower groove and with a burnisher remove all the file marks, leaving the pin perfectly round and bright.

Put the pin in the clock-plate, and cut it off the proper length with a pair of sharp cutting pliers. As there is danger of scratching the plates, even when using a pair of bevel cutting pliers, after making a good pin, learn to cut it off on the filing block. To do this, take a sharp knife, and after running the pin into the pillar tight, mark on each side a little cut. When taken out this will show on the burnished surface; then put it on your filing block, with the mark upwards, slightly deepen the cut nearest the pin vice with the sharp corner of your burnisher, put the same corner of the burnisher on the cut at the end, give the vice a twirl, and cut the superfluous part of the pin off. Then, holding the extreme point of the pin on the very edge of the file block, twirl it rapidly a few times, rounding off and finishing the point with a fine file and a burnisher. Then place the corner of the burnisher on the other mark and deepen the cut as you twirl the vice, holding the burnisher at an angle of about forty-five degrees with the pin. In this way, almost, but not quite, cut



FIG. 31.—Sliding Tongs.

it off; put it back in the pillar, and give a slight bend, and the pin will break off, leaving the handsomely-finished pin in its proper place. Some people use the sliding tongs like Fig. 31 for holding the wire, but the pin-vice is to be preferred.

After practising the use of the pin-vice so as to file a long

taper pin adapted for movements, try making the sharper, stronger ones, with a more rounding point, adapted for brooch pins, finished with a burnisher, the points on the centre and not on one side of the pin. The next step is to see not only how well but how quickly these can be made without breaking, bending, or injuring tools or work.

The front plate will be ready for oiling as soon as the plates are pinned together. To make an "oiler," file up a piece of iron wire something like an examining pin, but about 4 in. long, and then flatten out the end like a drill. Good oil for clocks is prepared especially, and may be bought from any tool shops. Pour a little of the oil into some small vessel, and with the point of the oiler proceed to oil the pivots of the front plate by putting a little into each sink. A very little is sufficient, or it will flow over, and run down the plates, giving a very bad appearance. Slightly oil the studs upon which the rack and other parts work.

The cannon pinion spring may now be put on the centre arbor, and the cannon pinion and minute wheel in their places. The cannon pinion and minute wheel must work together in such a manner that the lifter falls exactly when the minute hand is upright; put the minute hand on the square of the cannon pinion, and see that it does so, or move the cannon pinion a few teeth in the minute wheel until right. The remainder of the dial work may now be put together. Observe that the hour wheel works into the minute wheel pinion, so that the hour hand is in its proper position when the clock strikes, and that the proportions and fall of the rack are correct. These are very important matters, and must be left exactly right, or the clock will be continually striking incorrectly. Judging from the large number of clocks with mutilated rack tails, it would seem very few clock repairers understand the proportion which should exist between the

rack and rack tail. The simple diagram, Fig. 32, will probably make this matter quite plain.

To test the rack in its place, allow it to fall until the tail rests on the lowest step of the snail; the rack hook should then hold the rack, so that there are twelve teeth to be gathered up; then try it on the highest step—it should now exactly fit in the first rack tooth, leaving only that one to be gathered up. Supposing the clock strikes thirteen when on the lowest step and two when on the highest, it shows that the end of the rack tail is a little too far from the snail, and must accordingly be set a little closer. If it strikes twelve when on the lowest step, and two when on the highest, then the proportion between the rack and rack tail is wrong; the travel of the rack tail being too great for the rack.

Suppose that a new rack tail has to be made, which is often necessary in badly used clocks. Measure with a pair of spring dividers the proper distance that the rack teeth fall for twelve to be struck by the clock, and mark that distance on a piece of paper, as shown A to B, Fig. 32; then take the distance from the points of the rack teeth to the centre of the stud, upon which the rack works, and mark that as shown A to C; then from B draw a straight line to C. Take the total distance the rack tail has to fall—viz., from the top step of the snail to the lowest, and from where the two lines, A C and B C, are that distance apart, to the point, C, is the length required for the new rack tail. In the diagram the distance from the highest to the lowest drop of the snail is supposed to be from D to E, therefore the length of the rack tail would be from D to C.

When all the motion work is set right, pin on the dial and

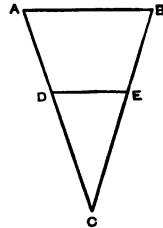


FIG. 32.  
Diagram showing  
proportions of  
Rack Tail.

put on the hands. There should be sufficient tension in the spring under the cannon pinion for the hands to move tolerably tight, or the hands will stop when the minute wheel has to raise the lifter. It is always best to use a steel pin through the centre arbor to hold the hands on.

The clock is now turned over, and the pallets put in. It is necessary to put a very little oil on the pallets where they touch the escape wheel teeth, also on the pins of the pin-wheel, the acting portions of the hammer spring, and on the crutch. See that the hammer acts properly on the bell; screw on the seat board, and oil the pulleys from which the weights hang.

It now remains to put the clock in the case, and the following remarks may be useful. Fix the case as firm as circumstances will admit, then see that the seat board has a good bearing, that the dial is upright and does not lean either backward or forward, and that the crutch is free of the back of the case. Hang on the weights, and wind them up carefully, observing that the lines run properly on the barrels. It sometimes happens that the line is much longer than sufficient to fill the barrel, and, when wound fully up, it interferes with the clickwork. The way to rectify this error is to put a piece of wire across the hole in the seat board in such a manner as to throw the line off as desired, so as to make a second layer on the barrel. Put on the pendulum, and set the clock "in beat."

The meaning of "in beat" is, that the escape takes place at equal distances each side of the pendulum's centre of gravity. When the pendulum is at rest, it should require to be moved as much to the right before you hear the "tick" as it does to the left, and *vice versa*. When "in beat" the tick sounds regular, and nearly equal, differences of the drop making it slightly uneven. The general rule for setting in beat is this: If the right-hand beat of the pendulum comes too quick, the


bottom of the crutch requires bending to the right ; if the left-hand beat comes too quick, then the crutch must be bent towards the left.

The clock may now be considered finished, and set going, with full assurance that it will give satisfactory results, and reflect credit upon its repairer. There will be no need to give the pendulum "a good swing" and hurry off before it can stop, as some so-called clock repairers often do, but just move the pendulum until the escape has taken place, then gently let it go. After regulating, the clock will indicate the time faithfully till it requires cleaning again. Regulation is effected by raising the pendulum-bob to make the clock go faster, and lowering it to make it go slower.

Having minutely explained the method of cleaning, examining and repairing the eight-day English clock, it will not be necessary to go into the same details with other kinds of clocks, but merely point out their peculiarities, it being understood that the same course of examining is to be pursued in every instance, and the repairs executed where needed in the manner already described.

## CHAPTER VI.

### *REPAIRING AN EIGHT-DAY CLOCK.*

 **OLD-FASHIONED** long-cased English eight-day clocks offer the best models on which to commence the study of practical horology. Although cumbersome when a removal is necessary, the immortalised "Grandfather's clock" is a piece of furniture which would adorn any hall or staircase.

Very few of the younger portion of the present generation have had opportunities of learning to repair these clocks thoroughly. Many clockmakers undertake the repairs of these clocks, but few are thoroughly and conscientiously repaired with a view to restore them to their original condition, retaining as much as possible of the old parts. When the clocks are relics, their owners generally desire this to be scrupulously attended to. If the clock be very old, most likely the repairs necessary to restore it to its original condition will be very heavy.

It is characteristic of these clocks, that if made in a manner only moderately accurate, and set going under conditions moderately favourable, when once started they will run themselves almost to pieces before they stop. The pivot holes, the pivots and pinions, and the pallets, will all be found to be badly cut and worn. It is but seldom a new pivot will require to be introduced, because, as a general thing, the original pivots were all left thick enough to allow them to be reduced and polished when worn.

To "run" a pivot, which is badly cut and uneven, fix the turns in the vice, and put in a female centre at one end, and a running centre at the other. On pages 144 to 146 are drawings of the turns, and some of the most frequently used centres. Secure a screw-ferrule, which may be like Fig. 33, or like Fig. 34, upon the sound end of the arbor, and, putting the point of the sound pivot in the female centre, *a*, Fig. 88, adjust the position of the running centre, *b*, Fig. 88, so that its groove receives the imperfect, pivot and allows it to have



FIG. 33.  
Four Screw  
Screw-Ferrule.

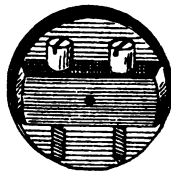


FIG. 34.  
Split Screw  
Ferrule.

a good bearing. Put the gut of the cane bow round the ferrule in such a manner that the downstroke may cause it to revolve towards you ; then, placing the plain edge of a fine file against the shoulder, file down the pivot until quite smooth and straight, taking care that with every downstroke of the bow the file is pushed away from you, and with the upstroke drawn towards you. Lastly burnish with a flat burnisher.



FIG. 35.  
Appliances for Running Pivots.

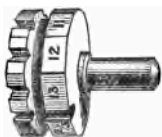


FIG. 36.

In this connection may be illustrated the attachment for filing and burnishing pivots furnished with the lathe illustrated on page 149, Fig. 96. The right-hand portion, Fig. 36, is a steel disc, having fourteen facets on its edge ; each of these facets has a groove in which the pivot may rest, and the sizes of these grooves graduate to suit all sizes of pivots within the range. Fig. 35, on the left, is merely a piece to support the end of the arbor parallel to the grooves in Fig. 36. Though these two attach-

ments belong to the lathe, shown at Fig. 96, yet they serve to illustrate how easily the same method of pivoting can be adapted to the ordinary turns by making the short cylindrical projections long enough and of suitable diameter to take the place of ordinary centres in the turn-bench.

To put in a new pivot, the old one being broken off, file the end of the arbor quite flat, and make a slight depression exactly in the centre. Put on a



FIG. 37.—Centres of Turns for Running Pivots.

screw-ferrule as before, and with a drill fitted into the centre, *c*, Fig. 37, proceed to drill a hole of suitable size and depth to hold the new pivot. Cause the *arbor* to revolve, keeping the drill tight up to the

work, by which means the hole will be drilled straight and true with the centre mark. Drawfile a piece of tempered steel to fit the hole nicely, and drive it in tight. Cut off to about the required length and point it, so that the wheel and pinion run exactly true. Turn the pivot down with a graver to nearly the size, and then "run" it with a smooth file till quite right; burnish, and round up the end in the rounding

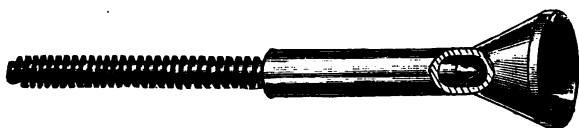


FIG. 38.—Bell Centre Punch.

up centre, *d*, Fig. 37. Should a new hole be necessary, put it in as previously directed.

Should a new pivot be necessary, either from the effects of wear, or from being broken accidentally, any of the pinions will admit of a new one being inserted. If the new pivot has to be put at the end of the arbor where the pinion head is, it



will be best not to soften the pinion. If at the other end, a small part of the arbor may be softened with impunity. If you have no lathe with a chuck that will take hold of the pinion to centre and bore the hole for the new pivot, you may centre it with a hollow drill, or by using a common drill, or a centre punch, always trying if the arbor and its pinion be true before you commence to bore. A bell centre punch, as shown at Fig. 38, is useful for centring large work.

Try the pinion in a pair of turns, with sharp centres, and centre the new pivot hole true. Care must be taken in this method not to take anything from the shoulder of the old pivot, because too much end-shake to the pinion will be the result. After the pinion is centred, if it cannot be bored in the lathe, fix a split collet on it and turn it with the drill-bow, with the drill stationary in the vice. The best manner



FIG. 39.—Drill-Stock.

of making drills for such work was given in the "WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK." Bore the hole well up, and thoroughly clean the oil and chips of steel out of it.

Ordinary drill stocks, for use with the drill-bow, are rods of steel with a ferrule near one end, which is pointed (see Fig. 39.) The other end is bored up and a notch cut about half through the diameter to afford a hold for the drills. The drills are each first fitted to their stock, and then have their cutting edges formed. Any number of drills may be fitted to and used with one drill-stock. Stocks of different sizes are used according to the dimensions of the hole to be drilled. The usual sizes are from 3 to 4 inches in length, having ferrules from one-half to three-halves of an inch in diameter, and bored to take drills of from  $\frac{1}{16}$  to  $\frac{3}{16}$  of an inch in diameter. A much better form is that shown at Fig. 40, which has a wide ferrule, like a cotton-reel, and the end which takes the

drills is an adjustable three-jaw chuck taking any size within the limits of its range. The pointed end of the drill-stock works in a centre punch mark on the end of the chops of the



FIG. 40.—Improved Drill-Stock.

bench vice, and the tool is rotated with a drill-bow. An Archimedian drill-stock, as shown at Fig. 41, sometimes takes the place of the ordinary kind.

Fig 42 shows a more elaborate form of drill-stock, the con-

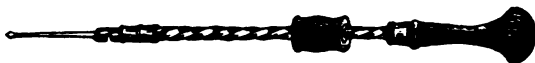


FIG. 41.—Archimedian Drill-Stock.

struction of which is easy to see, and Fig. 43 is a drilling lathe, which can be held in the bench vice, or it is sometimes furnished with a wooden screw, projecting centrally from the bottom, by which it is screwed into the bench.

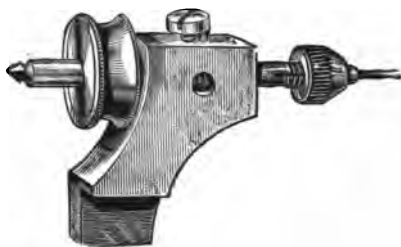


FIG. 42.—Standard Drilling Tool.

Fit in the steel that is to make the new pivot very carefully, in such a manner that, when put in its place, one tap from a light hammer will send it home, tight enough for every purpose. If fitted too tight,

the arbor will be liable to be split; and if too loose, will not hold; therefore, the necessity for fitting it with care in the first instance will be apparent.

Should an arbor happen to get split, there is a remedy: put

on a collar or ring over the split part, or solder the pivot in. Never solder a pivot unless as a last resource, and if you do solder it, always dip the soldered part in oil before it cools, to prevent rust from breaking out. The piece of steel from which the new pivot is to be formed being fastened in its place, the rest of the operation will be comparatively easy. Point the end of it in such a manner that the pinion arbor will run exactly true, then turn the new pivot to the desired size, polish it, and round off the end.

When the leaves of the pinions are badly cut, do not file

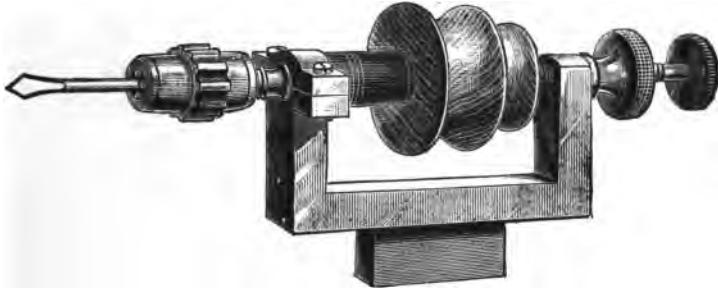


FIG. 43.—Drilling Lathe.

the marks out, because filing will make the leaves too thin, and the pitching will be bad. It is better to shift the action of the wheels that work into the pinions. This is most easily accomplished by turning the necessary quantity off the shoulder of one of the pivots, and putting a *raised* bush in the plate at the opposite end to fit the pivot. By this method two actions can be shifted by one alteration, and it is always better than disturbing the wheels on their arbors. In old clocks they are usually fastened to collets soldered with hard solder.

Sometimes it happens that a leaf gets broken out of a pinion, which is a serious matter when it is desirable that the old pinion be retained. In this class of clocks, where small

solid pinions of seven and eight leaves are used, there is no way of saving the pinion except by fastening two collets near to the pinion head, and to these rings fasten a new leaf to take the place of the broken one. In the case of the centre and third pinions, where the wheel is riveted on to the pinion head, it will only be necessary to fasten one collet to hold a



FIG. 44.—Complete Drilling Outfit.

new leaf, because the wheel itself can be used in place of the other ring.

New pinions are hardened in the following way:—After having been trued and the leaves finished with a smooth file, take a piece of soft iron wire, and twist one end of it round the pinion arbor; then take a piece of common soap, and completely cover the pinion leaves with it. Have ready a good clear fire and a jar of water, put the pinion in the fire, taking care that no pieces of coal are likely to fall on it which would bend it when red. As soon as the pinion is all red, take it out and plunge it quickly into the water, noticing particularly that you plunge it straight down, otherwise it is apt to get crooked in the process. Take the pinion out of the water

and take off the binding wire, and proceed with any others in the same way.

The pinion leaves, being thinner than the body of the pinion, would have a chance of being burnt before the rest of the pinion became red, therefore the soap is put on to prevent this. After pinions are hardened, bring them back to a spring temper. Take a piece of stout iron wire, bend it double, and at each end bend a couple of small eyes; open out the wire sufficiently to admit the points of a pinion in each eye. Holding the bend of the wire, pass the pinion over a Bunsen burner or other flame until it gets slightly heated, rub tallow all over it, or oil it, then pass it slowly backwards and forwards over the flame, so as to heat it regularly all over until the tallow or oil takes fire, blow out the flame, allow the pinion to cool a little, give it another coat of tallow or oil, and blaze it again. Notice each time that simply the grease takes fire; do not allow it to burn itself out, as then the pinion would be rather soft. Allow the pinions to cool of themselves. Next see if they are straight; if not, true them before proceeding further. Putting the pinion in the turns, drive it round, and apply a piece of chalk to mark the high side, take it out, lay the marked side of the arbor on a narrow steel stake, then with a light, thin peneled, hammer strike the pinion arbor repeatedly on the unmarked side; this stretches it on the hollow side and tends to bring it straight; try in the turns again, and, if not yet true, repeat the process until it is so.

To polish the pinion heads a few wedge-shaped pieces of wood, say about 6 in. long and 3 in. broad, also some flour emery mixed with oil, and some crocus will be required. Lay the pinion head on a soft piece of wood, and dip one of the pieces of wood into the emery and oil, rub hard the bottom of the pinion leaves. After thoroughly polishing the bottoms, take another piece of wood with a slight groove cut on its

face, and polish the tops ; then thoroughly clean off the emery, recut the wedges, and finish with dry crocus. Next turn down each arbor to about the proper size, solder on the collets for wheels, turn them down, and rivet on wheels, run up the wheels with file, and finish up arbor with smooth file. To face up the pinion heads two pieces of thick sheet iron, about an inch square, with holes bored in the centre a little larger than the pinion arbors, will be required. These pieces, called facers, would be handier if these holes are cut away to one side of the piece completely. The slit in the facers allows them to be taken off and on without taking the pinion out of the lathe. File each side flat with a moderately rough file, apply a little of the emery and oil to them, put a pinion in the turns or lathe, and press the facer against the pinion face, driving the pinion rather quickly, but, if on a lathe, not constantly in one direction, but backwards and forwards as with a bow. Frequently file the flat of your facer, as the high parts of the pinion cut into it rapidly. Let the pinion run rather loose in centres, and endeavour to keep the facer as flat as possible, simply pressing it against the pinion with a couple of fingers. After getting the pinion head thoroughly flat and equal with the emery, clean well, file up the facer again, and apply a little crocus and oil to give a finishing gloss. Finish off the wheels next and then the arbors.

An iron polisher about 9 in. long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. broad filed flat at ends and square on edges will be required. Polish the arbors, first with emery and oil, moving the polisher rapidly backwards and forwards, and occasionally filing it flat when all the file marks are out, cleaning as before, and then using the crocus and oil, giving a finishing gloss by using dry crocus between two pieces of wood, pressing the pinion firmly between them while revolving rapidly.

It only remains now to turn down the pivots with the

graver, afterwards using a smooth flat file and then a polisher, and polishing stuffs as before, holding both file and polisher quite straight so as not to round the shoulder of the pivot. After using the file to the pivot, with the side of your graver turn off the arris, leaving a slight chamfer off the shoulder. Round off the ends of the pivots with a smooth file and then a burnisher ; but practice is the great teacher.

When pivot holes are wide, never attempt to close them with punches. The plates are usually so thick that if they are punched a solid hole cannot be made all the way through. Some pivot holes have been closed by making deep marks with a centre punch all round the hole. This kind of treatment is "botching" in its worst form, and under no circumstances should it be resorted to. Very often pivot holes require to be made smaller ; one way of doing this is to ascertain in which direction the plate is worn away, drill a hole under direction of wear and file a plug to fit, and drive into the hole. This will force the worn part of the plate inwards. Continue to drive in the plug until the pivot hole is too small ; it may afterwards be opened to proper size with a round broach. If the plug holes are chamfered on each side and the plugs filed to a proper length, carefully riveted, smooth-filed and polished, the plate will not be disfigured, and a sound hole and depth will be made. Sometimes two or even three plugs are inserted, all on the side where wear has occurred.

The usual method of putting a new hole is as follows ; it requires practice to be successful. Ascertain direction and extent of wear in the old hole, then, with a round file, cut away those parts of the hole that are not worn to the same extent, and broach out round and smooth at least twice, but better thrice the diameter of the pivot. Drill a hole nearly large enough to fit the pivot in a piece of hard brass for a bush,

turn it on a straight arbor to fit plate, rivet in its place, file level with the plate, and polish.

If a pivot hole be so large that a smaller one is desirable, the object will be accomplished more satisfactorily than by closing, and an expert workman will do the work about as quickly by putting in a new bush. The best way to proceed is to broach the old pivot hole three or four times larger than its original size, being careful to have a straight and round hole, widest towards the outside of the frames, and the edges of the hole carefully chamfered. The hole is now ready to receive the bush, which may for some purposes be made eccentric, so as to admit of being turned round to that position that will make the depth of the wheel and pinion most accurate.

An eccentric bush can be made with ease and great rapidity in any lathe that has a chuck that will hold a piece of wire. Grip a piece of tough brass wire in the chuck, and turn it to fit the hole already made in the frame. Set it a little out of truth, just as much as the bush is desired to be eccentric, by tapping it with a hammer. Centre the bush, as it runs in its new position, and bore up a hole of the desired size to fit the pivot. Cut off the newly-made bush just a little longer than the thickness of the frame, undercutting it a little at the same time. Open the hole with a broach till it fits tight on to its pivot, put the new bush in its place, and the necessary wheels into their places, and turn round the bush till the depth is right. The bush may now be riveted, and if fitted well, and not left to project too far above the level of the frame, a few taps of the hammer will tighten it, and the whole operation may be done in less time than it takes to write these directions. After riveting, the hole must again be enlarged to give the necessary freedom to the pivot, and at the same time polished with a round broach. The new bush must be properly countersunk, so as to retain the oil, and where the



bush was inserted the plate must be made flat with blue-stone, and afterwards repolished with rottenstone and oil on a woollen cloth.

There is seldom much wear on the teeth of the wheels, even in the very oldest clocks, if the depths were right when the clock was new. Sometimes a tooth, or a few teeth, get broken



FIG. 45.  
Replacing Broken  
Tooth in Clock  
Wheel.

by accident, and these can be easily replaced in most instances. Supposing a tooth is broken out, it will be necessary to put in a new one, which is accomplished in this manner:—With a fine saw cut out from the rim of the wheel, where the tooth is broken off, a dovetail-shaped piece, similar to that shown in Fig. 45, taking

care not to damage the wheel in doing so. The usual saw employed for this purpose is an adjustable bow saw or frame

saw, Fig. 46, which takes the saw blades used for piercing metal and for fretwork. Saw blades, much wider,

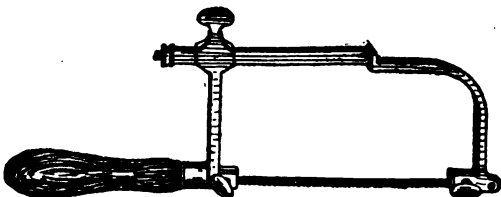


FIG. 46.—Adjustable Bow Saw.

mounted in a rigid bow frame, like Fig. 47, and miniature back saws are used more frequently for general work. The saw

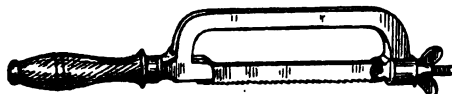


FIG. 47.—Frame Saw.

blade should always be mounted in its frame to cut when pulled, not when being pushed away,

that is to say, the teeth should slant towards the handle. Accurately fit a piece of brass, a little thicker than the wheel, into the dovetail, with enough projecting to form

a new tooth. When this piece is well fitted, scrape off the sharp edges of the dovetail ; put in the piece, and rivet it well, so as to make it firm, taking care not to spread or damage the wheel. If the wheel is thin, and liable to be injured by the hammering, it is advisable to put a little tinning fluid to the edges of the piece before putting it in its place ; rivet it slightly, and then neatly run in a little solder. Soldering, in this instance, is better than riveting, because an inexperienced person, and even an experienced one, will sometimes stretch the wheel and put it out of round in the riveting process. Soldering, if a moderate heat be used, does no harm ; and if care has been taken to fit the brass exactly to the dovetail, the solder will not show much when the sides of the wheel are polished. The tooth or teeth may now be formed in the new brass that has been inserted in the wheel, and if done agreeably to the above instructions, the wheel, for all practical purposes, will be equally good as when new. When the new piece is quite firm, file it flush with the wheel on both sides, and file up the tooth to the same shape and size as the perfect ones, midway between the adjoining teeth. Sometimes small holes are drilled in the edge of the wheel, and pins driven in to take the place of teeth. This plan is good as a temporary method, and may be practised in temporarily repairing a clock which could not at the time be removed to a workshop. But, although proper under such circumstances, it is not to be commended as an example to follow when a clock is being put in thorough repair.

It occasionally happens that more than one tooth is broken out—it may be four or five consecutively—and then considerable difficulty is found in making a good job. The following plan will give a most satisfactory result if carefully followed : Commence by fitting in a suitable piece of brass,

as already described. Then procure a slip of zinc, drill a hole through it, and fit it tightly on the pinion or arbor upon which the wheel is mounted. Secure it at a part where the teeth are sound, and cut it to the curve of the wheel; then, with a slitting file or saw, cut out a pattern of several teeth, a few more than you require in the new piece. When the zinc pattern is an exact copy of that part, bring it round to the new piece, allowing two or three of the zinc teeth to coincide with the wheel teeth at both ends of the new piece. Fix it in this position, and the new teeth may be then carefully cut with ease and accuracy. Another method of putting in a new tooth is to drill a hole radially into the rim of the wheel, and tap in a steel wire, which is then filed to the shape of a tooth. This is not such a good plan as the other, and does not look so well, but might be adopted in some peculiar cases as explained above.

For most ordinary clocks, wheels can be purchased in sets; but better ones are made to order by a wheel-cutter. The teeth will be finished, and require no further attention, unless, perhaps, to remove an occasional burr; but the "crossings" or arms must be carefully filed out to the proper shape, and the side faces of the wheel finished up smooth and flat. They can be most conveniently "crossed out" before mounting them on their pinions, and the faces best finished after mounting. When the wheels are sufficiently rigid they may be polished by holding rather a wide rubber against them as they revolve in the lathe or "throw." The rubber, which may be either of soft steel or of bell-metal, must be filed crosswise with a medium-coarse file, and then charged with oil-stone dust and oil. When all the file marks are out, clean the rubber thoroughly, file it again, and charge with crocus and oil to finish. When the wheels are thin, it is better to rest them upon a large cork, cut flat and square, in the vice,

and polish with a rubber, turning round the wheel slowly with the left hand.

Small brass wheels may be cut on an ordinary lathe, a good division plate with a good index peg being quite sufficiently accurate for wheels of, say, 3 or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. diameter. The cutter frame should be fitted with a single tooth fly cutter, for finishing. If the teeth are large, as for large turret clocks, previously remove the bulk of the material with an ordinary circular saw used in the cutter frame. For small teeth a fly cutter alone will do very well if sharp. Clock-wheel cutters drive their single tooth cutters at an enormous velocity, but where time is not a serious object a moderate velocity accomplishes the work as well.

Strictly speaking, every wheel ought to have a cutter adapted to its particular number of teeth, but practically there is so little difference in the shape of the spaces between the teeth of the large wheels that about four or five cutters are enough for anything from 12 teeth up to a wheel of 500 teeth, or a rack which may be looked upon as a wheel of an infinitely larger number of teeth. There is actually as much difference between the cutter for 12 teeth and that for 14 teeth as there is between the 100 and the 500, or rack cutter. A set of accurate templet gauges, 10 in number, and 2 in. pitch, the first of them being for 12 teeth only; the second suitable for 13, 14 or 15; the sixth from 27 to 34; and the ninth from 75 to 300; the tenth for any greater number, will show that difference between the successive plates is very nearly even throughout the set.

To chuck a wheel ready for cutting: if it is a thick wheel or has a boss, it may be driven on to an arbor and held between the lathe centres; or if it has no boss, it may be put on to a spindle like that of a circular saw, with a flange and nut. If it is a wheel with arms or "crosses" like an ordinary clock

wheel, it will want support sideways to stand against the cut. To secure this, face off a boxwood chuck whose diameter is a trifle less than that of the wheel to be cut, and drive into its centre a brass peg, which afterwards turn exactly to fit the hole in the wheel, and then fix the latter with some small clamps held by ordinary wood screws, which are screwed into holes in the face of the wooden chuck. The clamps may be made of any odd pieces of stout brass or iron plate that may come first to hand, their shape being of little or no consequence.

The shape of cutters to suit pinion-wire may be got by calculating the diameter of the conical grinders that are used for sharpening the quarter hollows of the single tooth cutters, working from a drawing done to a very large scale by simple rule-of-three sum.

All clock-wheels have their teeth points "rounded" to their proper shape when they are cut originally; but, in the event of one tooth having to be "topped," a file has to be used called a topping file, which is made with a flat-filing face, and a "rounded off" back; that is, it should be curved and quite plain, so that the back of the file rubbing against a tooth while the point of the next is being re-shaped, no damage will occur. The same shaped files are used for forming pinion leaves. Clock-wheels are rigid, and supposing that they are mounted on their respective arbors and fixed in the lathe or "throw," and continuous motion produced, water of Ayr stone and also blue-stone referred to before may be used to advantage, but the fine finish has to be produced by means of "redstuff," probably by some workmen considered to be a crocus, though not really so. Tool-dealers sell it, and the kind necessary for the purpose is in lumps, in colour light claret, and mottled, resembling mildew. Such redstuff, mixed to the consistency of cream, is to be used after the dirt and grease have been removed with bread.

Procure a piece of boxwood, 6 in. long, 1 in. broad,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. thick, file it very flat and smooth, then apply some of the mixed red-stuff to the boxwood by dabbing it on for two inches or three inches in length with the end of clean finger; this polisher, pressed against and across the whole diameter of the wheel while in motion in the "throw," and drawn gradually backwards and forwards, will produce a flat and smooth surface, having circular lines. By cleaning off the dirty mixture with bread—having the bread quite clean, and mixed with a little very clean oil—a second application of the polisher will produce greater lustre upon the wheel, and by successive polishings and cleanings a bright polish may be obtained. Don't use rouge with the mixture, because it soon dries and causes the polisher to adhere when it should be free, and for such work the burnisher must never be used. All that has been stated concerning cleanliness must be strictly adhered to to be successful.

For American clocks the wheel is first stamped out in a circular form; then it is "guttled"—that is, the spaces are made between the arms or spokes; the blank is then passed through a machine which makes it perfectly flat, and it is sent to a machine where the teeth are cut. Fifty or sixty of these wheels are placed together upon a steel spindle and run under a small circular saw, which makes the teeth. The cutter makes the required number of slits or grooves upon the circumference of the brass wheels, and in two or three minutes the teeth are all made. These wheels are again run under another machine, which rounds the corners of the teeth and finishes them up. They are then polished, dipped in acid to brighten them, and then plunged in lacquer to keep them from tarnishing. It is a mistake to suppose that the teeth of these American wheels are stamped out; they are cut in the same manner as the teeth in English clock-wheels.

In repairing the escapement, probably in some instances there will be a difficulty in retaining all the original parts. If the escapement has been in action for a long time without oil, the points of the teeth of the 'scape wheel may be worn.

Escape wheels are cut so differently, and the pallets pitched at an indefinite distance from the escape wheel, each according to the maker's fancy, so no method can be given by which the shape of the pallets have been struck out. As a rule, they should nearly fit the spaces between the wheel-teeth when pressed into them on either side, the great object being to have as little recoil as possible. In most cases, the wheel can be restored and rendered as good as new by putting it in the lathe and "topping" the teeth with a smooth file till they are all of equal length, and then dressing each tooth up to the proper shape with files; but should the wheel have any inequalities in the division of the teeth, it is useless troubling with it. Put in a new escape wheel at once, for this part of the clock cannot be saved and justice done to the other parts. A new wheel can be very easily bought: or made by any person who has a wheel-cutting engine, and understands how to use it.

The pallets will be sure to be badly cut, because invariably they are the first part of these clocks to wear out. If they are recoil pallets, in most instances they can be repaired, if judiciously managed.

The first thing to be done before taking out the wearings, or altering the shape of the pallets, is to let down the temper of the steel. This is done by heating to a cherry red, and allowing the pallets to *gradually* cool again. Having thus softened them, file the wearings nearly out with a rather fine file, and bend to proper shape. Then smooth-file them, and lastly, with a bell-metal or soft steel rubber and oil-stone dust, finish the acting faces of the pallets

very smooth and free from file marks. Then close the pallets by bending them till they closely embrace the number of teeth they originally did. This is done with the greatest safety by placing the pallets between the jaws of a bench-vice and closing the vice gently. It will be noticed that by this method of closing pallets, the part nearest the movable jaw of the vice will bend first; so, after closing them a little, it will be well to reverse the pallets in the vice that each arm may be closed equally. This method of bending is better than that of using a hammer; the strain does not come on the steel so suddenly, and pallets very seldom break when closed in this manner. After the pallets have been filed and closed, they are placed in the frames along with the 'scape wheel.

If, upon trial, there is found to be too much "drop" off the outside pallet on to the inside one, the pallets need "closing," or bringing closer together, which may be effected by placing them upon the jaws of the bench-vice, opened to a suitable distance, and giving them a tap with a small hammer, so as to bend them nearer together. Take great care in doing this, and see that the pallet arms have first been softened by heating as before directed, or they will break. If there is too much "drop" off the inside pallet on to the outside one, the pallets require bringing nearer the wheel. If the excess is not very great, it may be conveniently adjusted by lowering the bridge or cock a little. To do this, remove the steady pins from the cock, and move it down so that the "drop" is corrected; file the screw-holes in the cock upwards, then plug the old steady-pin holes, and drill new holes in the plate for the steady-pins, so that the cock will be kept in its new place. When the drop is very excessive, a new hole must be put in the front plate nearer to the escape wheel, and the cock lowered as much as is necessary to make the drop equal and



correct. Fig. 48 shows the escape-wheel and pallets. The arrow indicates the direction in which the escape-wheel revolves; A is the outside pallet, B the inside pallet. The pallets can now be hardened by heating to cherry redness and plunging into cold water, and afterwards tempered by warming till a part, previously brightened with emery, turns to a straw colour.

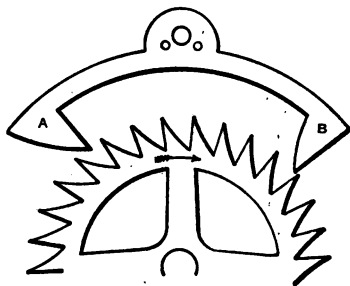


FIG. 48.—Diagram of Escape-wheel and Pallets.

The collet in front of the hands is a trifling thing, but it seldom holds the hands firm, and allows them to be moved small portions of space with ease and certainty.

Before making a new collet, first straighten the minute spring, and put it on its place on the centre pinion. Put the minute wheel on its place on the top of it, and then the minute hand on its place; now see the space there is from the face of the hand to the pin hole in the centre pinion. The collet is turned on an arbor like Fig. 49, and is made so high that it will just cover the hole, and then cut a slit in the collet just as deep as the hole is wide.



FIG. 49.—Plain Arbor.

Make the slit to correspond with the hole in every way, and in such a manner that when the pin is put in it will fit without shake. A collet made in this manner will last as long as the clock, and when the minute spring is set up the hands will always be firm, and at the same time move easily, and not affect the motion of the clock when they are set backward or forward. The square on the pipe of the minute wheel sometimes projects through the minute hand, so that the collet presses on this in place of on the

hand. When this is the case, the square should be filed down, because the minute hand cannot be held firm unless the collet be very much hollowed at the back, which it is not always advisable to do.

In restoring the dials and brass work on the cases of these clocks, those inexperienced in the processes should not attempt doing the work. The bright work may be "dipped," or in particular cases the brass work may be gilt. Those not afraid of spoiling their clothes, or making their hands yellow, may dip the brass pieces in nitric acid, and rinse in clean water, after the old lacquer has been taken off by first boiling them in potash. The nitric acid will clean and bring the brass to its original colour, and it must be lacquered afterwards. *THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK* contains full instructions on these processes. The silverying of the dial can be done by following the instructions given on page 66. Various methods of bluing the hands, after they have been thoroughly cleaned, are available.

Such are some of the hints necessary to an inexperienced workman when repairing and restoring an old-fashioned clock. A clock of this class, however old, can with judicious care, be put in condition to do service for another generation, and preserve to its owner all the hallowed memories of the past that may be associated with the old clock.

## CHAPTER VII.

### *FRENCH TIMEPIECES.*

**T**HE English market has been so flooded with French timepieces, manufactured in every style of ornamentation, and sold at exceedingly low prices, that in a house where more than one clock is to be found there is almost sure to be a specimen of the horological productions of our continental neighbours. On page 12 will be found a brief description of French clocks, and we will now proceed with some further particulars of their construction and adjustment.

Probably no class of clocks used for ordinary purposes of time-keeping are capable of giving better satisfaction to the public, and less trouble to the dealer and repairer, than those known as French timepieces. Their comparative moderate cost, when real worth is taken into consideration, and the beautifully artistic design of the cases have been the means of creating a demand for them in refined communities all over the globe. Works of art in this line which were at one time only to be found in kings' palaces and noblemen's castles have now found their way into the dwellings of those possessed of less affluence, and they are gradually being introduced into the homes of all possessed of a cultivated taste and a moderate income.

Although in some instances there is much trouble and little satisfaction in the going of newly-imported French clocks, in almost every instance the trouble can be traced to mismanagement by those persons who were entrusted to put

them in order and adjust them. A little care and the exercise of sound judgment would prevent many annoyances that sometimes happen with pendulum French clocks.

The ornamental cases require to be carefully handled, and special care should always be taken to prevent finger marks. In the very highest priced clocks this precaution is perhaps not quite so necessary, because then the cases are either real bronze, or gilt and burnished; but in the cheaper qualities, and also in some highly ornamental patterns of cases, the gilding is easily damaged. A little cyanide of potassium and ammonia, dissolved in water, will often clean and restore it, if the gilding is not rubbed off the surface. There is a preparation sold in the form of a paste that renews the lustre of black marble cases if they have become dim. If the preparation cannot be got conveniently, a little beeswax on a piece of flannel is a good substitute.

The movements of French timepieces, as the clocks are generally called, are small, the mechanism approaching that of the largest watchwork. In striking movements there is a complication of parts that renders the task of taking entirely apart and reconstructing an undertaking not to be attempted by the inexperienced jobber without due consideration. A plain watch, of large calibre, is perhaps a less delicate piece of mechanism to handle than a small size French striking movement. The large number of axles, their small diameters, and the corresponding fragility of the pivots, render extreme care absolutely necessary in putting the plates together, or broken pivots will inevitably result. Page 119 illustrates all the wheels of both trains of a French timepiece, see Figs. 50 to 58.

French timepieces are fairly easy to distinguish by a cursory inspection, and when the movement can be seen they may be identified at a glance. Not content with supplying an immense number of their ordinary productions, America sends over

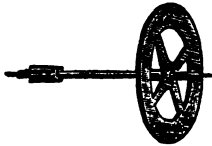


FIG. 50.—Scape Pinion and Blank Wheel.



FIG. 54.—Fly and Pinion.

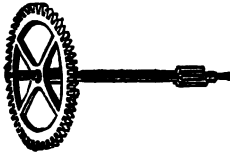


FIG. 51.—Second Wheel and Pinion.

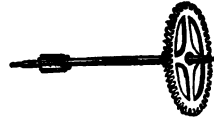


FIG. 55.—Warning Wheel and Pinion.



FIG. 56.—Gathering Pallet, Pinion and Wheel.



FIG. 52.—Centre Wheel and Pinion.

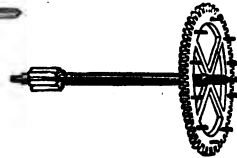


FIG. 57.—Pin Wheel and Pinion.



FIG. 53.—Main Wheel and Pinion,

GOING TRAIN.

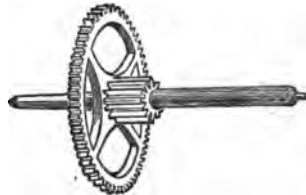


FIG. 58.—Locking Plate-Pinion and Wheel.

STRIKING TRAIN.

THE WHEELS IN A FRENCH STRIKING CLOCK.

spurious imitations of the Gallic. The French movements are used in those elaborately gilt ornamental cases, usually kept under glass shades, that are seen in drawing-rooms. These very gaudy, though substantial-looking cases, are cheaply manufactured, being made of zinc cast in moulds of the design required, and subsequently gilt. Marble cases of every pattern suited for the mantel have French movements as a rule, and the well-known "drum" timepiece is essentially French.

It occasionally occurs in newly-imported French clocks, that a movement has been fitted to a case that is not high enough to allow the pendulum to swing free when the clock is regulated to keep correct time. Sometimes filing a little off the bevelled edge of the bob will allow the pendulum to clear the bottom of the case, or stand, and allow the clock to be brought to time. Should more than a little be required taken off the edge of the bob, it is useless troubling with it further. Either get a new movement, or alter the train, or make a new pendulum bob of a peculiar shape. The train is easiest altered by putting in a new escape-wheel pinion containing one leaf less than the old one. In all cases where pinion wire can be had, putting in a new pinion is not much trouble ; but if this cannot be done, a new pendulum bob of an oblong shape may be used. May be there is not sufficient room for the bob to swing, or it may touch the bottom, or some projecting parts. The case should be cut away to allow the pendulum freedom if this is practicable.

The pendulums of drums are always short so as to be contained within the case. The same movements are often put in cheap cases of more elaborate shape. The escapement of these movements is a recoil which receives impulse on one pallet only. The other pallet has its face concentric with the axis of oscillation, and consequently receives no impulse.

The object of this arrangement appears to be compensatory so that the power of the mainspring when fully wound up and exerting an extra force on the impulse pallet, at the same time exerts the same extra force as a drag on the other pallet. The long frictional rest on the tooth against the face of the pallet exercises a retarding influence on the vibration of the pendulum proportionate to the force of the mainspring. This compensates for the extra force of the impulse when the going barrel is fully wound. When the spring is nearly down, the clock may stop from insufficiency of power, and when fully wound the pressure of the tooth on the resting-pallet may be more than the weight, or active force, of the bob can overcome, and stoppage will result in this case also. Dead-beat and Brocot escapements are used in the better kinds of French timepieces and produce much better results. Long pendulums and heavy bobs being then used.

The dials of French timepieces are generally enamelled on copper, though white cardboard is used for "drums" and the cheapest movements. A bezel, or rim encircling the dial, is fixed to the pillar plate, sometimes by three screws put in radially, and at other times by dogs and a set screw. From this bezel two arms extend nearly to the back of the case, being riveted near the XI. and III. respectively. Another bezel, or ring, is put at the back of the case through which two screws pass and screw into these arms. By screwing up these screws the two bezels are made to clip the case firmly between them. This is all the fixing the movement has; the case always having a round hole the right size to contain the movement. It may be mentioned incidentally that movements are all made to definite sizes, and are consequently interchangeable.

This method of securing the movement in its case allows both to be made independently, as they always are, and the mere

fitting—if simply screwing in deserves to be so described—is the work of a minute or so only. The movement is placed in the case with the XII. on the dial uppermost; the two screws are put through the ring at the back and tightened up, and thus the movement is fixed in the case. Through being dependent on this fixing alone to prevent any twisting round, the movement very often gets shifted in the winding, and as a result the escapement is thrown out of beat, and the clock stops. To this insecure method of fixing the movement in the case, French timepieces owe the greater portion of their failures to perform accurately. It is by no means a rare occurrence to see a movement twisted considerably out of its proper position, and sometimes it is impossible to fix the movement tightly by the means provided. A small pin fixed in the case and projecting to fit in a notch in the movement will often suffice to remedy this defect.

The importers in this country sell the new timepieces packed as they come from the Continental manufactories. There the movements are seldom set going in their cases. Some timepieces that reach the retail shopkeepers possess evidence that the movements never have gone since they were put together. A pin driven through the plate and projecting far enough to prevent the rotation of a wheel is not an unknown occurrence. It may be assumed then, as a rule, the movements of French timepieces, as supplied to the retailer, require to be taken apart and properly “examined.”

This is a technical term, which is used to describe the process of carefully examining the various component parts of a movement, to see that each is suited to every other. When all the parts are collected together and put into position to form a complete movement, they are, or rather should be, examined. The examiner has to see that each moving part has sufficient freedom, and that all the bearings fit; for



though the parts are all perfect as independent parts, yet as a whole they may fail to act together perfectly. Many sellers of horological instruments are glad to avoid the requisite examination and adjustment providing the timepiece will go.

When French clocks are unpacked, whether they appear in good condition or not, it is always well to take the movements to pieces, and to examine every action in the clock. Begin by taking off the hands and the dial, first trying if the hands move freely, then examine the drops of the escapement to see if they are equal, and if they are not exactly equal, they can easily be corrected by moving the front bush of the pallet arbor with the screw-driver, this being eccentric for the purpose, making a light mark across the bush with a sharp point, which will show how much the bush has been moved. The fly pitching may next be examined, and ad-



FIG. 59.—Click Spring.



FIG. 60.—Click.

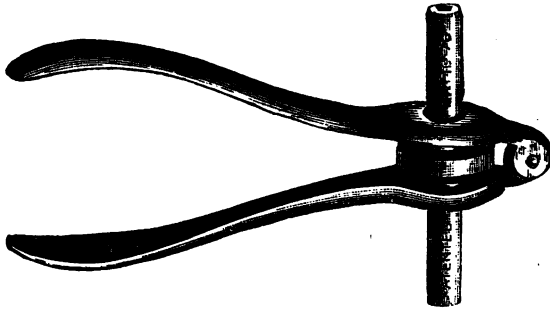


FIG. 61.—Tool for letting down Main Springs.

justed by the movable bush in the same way. The object of this bush being left movable is to admit of the depth of the fly being adjusted, and also to regulate the speed of the striking train.

The dial work and the repeating work, if any, may now be removed, and the *main springs let down*. (The click-spring and click are shown at Figs. 59 and 60.) A useful tool for this purpose is shown at Fig. 61, and the end and side shakes of the pivots in their holes carefully tried, and all the depths examined—as a general rule they will be found to be correct. The pivots will, in some instances, be a little rough, and it will not be much trouble to smooth them. After examining the main-springs, notice that the arbors are free in the barrels.

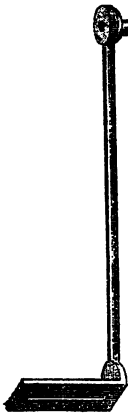


FIG. 62.

Crutch of French  
Clock.

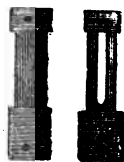
Some of the more easily understood and glaring faults of a new clock may be set right by a careful treatment and ordinary skill. For the purely technical and less conspicuous defects the movement of a French timepiece will require to go through the hands of an experienced man.

Though it may appear scarcely credible to the inexperienced, yet movements having pendulums altogether too long for the particular sized case are occasionally sent out. As already mentioned, when this occurs the clock jobber will put a new escape-wheel pinion, having an extra leaf in it. By this means a pendulum much shorter than the original may be used. When the error is but slight, the bob is sometimes made oval by filing from the bottom edges; this allows the bob to be lowered. By filing from the top edge the centre of gravity is lowered still further.

The crutch, Fig. 62, the piece which is fixed to the pallet staff, and in which the pendulum rod acts, is generally put on the staff "spring-tight" only, the object being that the clock may be set in beat by giving it a good shake. The

plan is perhaps to be commended for clocks that are continually moved and often stood on unlevel places. Yet it is by no means desirable in a clock that is practically a fixture. Unless fixed tightly, the crutch is liable to be shifted, thereby causing many casualties, which result in an unaccountable variation in the going qualities.

The suspension, by which the pendulum is hung, is generally that known as the Breguet; which is a thin steel spring usually shaped like Fig. 63 or Fig. 64. To regulate the timepiece a sliding piece, firmly clasping the spring and moved vertically by a screw, is used. This screw is actuated by an arbor with a square end projecting close above the XII. on the dial. A silk suspension is found in some French timepieces, but this arrangement is now very little used, it being so greatly influenced by atmospheric conditions. It consists of a loop of silk thread by which the pendulum is hung.



FIGS. 63 and 64.  
Suspension  
Springs  
for French Clocks.

In handling the suspension-spring use great care, or it will inevitably become crippled, causing the pendulum bob to wobble. When a French clock pendulum wobbles the quickest and best way to cure it is to put a new suspension-spring.

The regulation of these timepieces is often a very perplexing process, on account of the large amount of what engineers call backlash between the square that is turned by the key and the sliding piece that confines the suspension-spring. There is one pair of wheels which transmit the motion at right angles, but the teeth of the wheels are not cut on a mitre bevel, hence there is often considerable play here. The screw itself is fitted in a bearing, and generally has more or less end play, besides any slackness in the fit of the thread in

the sliding nut which also causes a loss of time in transmitting the motion. The combined effect of all these slack-



FIG. 65.—Timing Stand for Clock Movements.

nesses is to quite baffle any estimation of the actual result produced by a certain amount of movement imparted to the front end of the regulating axis.

Suppose the pendulum has been shortened till the time-piece eventually gains slightly. Perhaps by moving the nut a distance equal to half a turn of the screw would suffice to lengthen the pendulum the correct amount. It is, however, quite possible that as much as two whole turns of the arbor

will be necessary before the screw itself commences to move the sliding nut. Under these circumstances half a turn of the regulating axis in one direction will produce as much effect

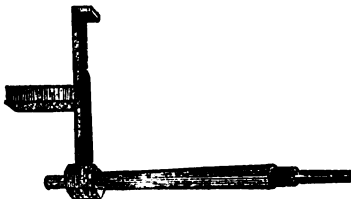


FIG. 66.—Locking Plate Detent.

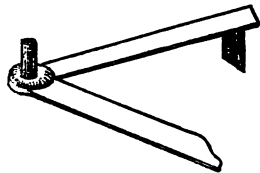


FIG. 67.—Lifter and Warning Detent.

on the going of the clock as two and a half turns in the reverse direction. For this reason it is always advisable to have a mark on the regulator itself, that is on the sliding nut, and

this will enable the operator to observe the exact amount of the alteration he makes.

The movements of marble timepieces are generally protected from dust, &c., by a piece of sheet zinc bent round to a cylindrical form, and having a piece cut away to allow the pendulum rod to swing freely. The rings or bezels at both back and front are made to open. They are fitted with glasses so that the works are shut in fairly closely. The gilt-case timepieces under glass shades have no glass doors, and depend on the shade only to keep out all dust, &c.



FIG. 68.  
Stud for Lifter,  
&c.

When the clock-jobber has to repair one of these French timepieces, he nearly always takes the movement out of the case for convenience in carrying, and the movement is set going in a timing stand, such as is shown at Fig. 65, which is a very convenient form as it is adjustable to take different sized movements, and folds up when not in use. The case he leaves at the owner's house whilst the movement is put in order; this is then tested in an adjustable frame or horse. It is easy to understand from this that any of the causes of stoppage that exist in the case only may be quite overlooked



FIG. 69.—Hammer Arbor.



FIG. 70.—Hammer Spring.

by the workman who has put the movement in repair.

The striking mechanism of French timepieces is generally

arranged to give one blow at each half hour in addition to striking the hours. There are two forms of striking work in common use. One is called the rack and snail, and it allows the hands to be turned forward to any extent, and the striking will not become disarranged so long as the clock is allowed to strike at twelve o'clock. The other form is known as the

locking-plate, and with this it is necessary to allow the mechanism to act at each hour and half hour or the clock will strike incorrectly. The snail is driven by the motion wheels of the clock, and consequently its position always corresponds with that of the hands. The locking-plate travels with the striking train, and it only serves to regulate the successive number of blows, and is in no way governed by the position of the hands.



FIG. 71.  
Striking  
Rack.

The accompanying illustrations show the various parts of the striking mechanism. Fig. 66 is the locking-plate detent; Fig. 67, lifter and warning detent; Fig. 68, stud for lifter, &c.; Fig. 69, hammer arbor; Fig. 70, hammer spring; Fig. 71, striking rack; Fig. 72, locking plate.

Considerable misapprehension exists with respect to turning the hands of a clock backwards. Unless the clock is a striker, or one that chimes, there is no harm done by setting it back. When a striker, it may be set back as much as twenty minutes or so, if done at the right time, that is when the minute hand points to a few minutes before striking time. Then it may be put back to the point at which the last striking occurred. The long hand, showing the minutes, is the one always to be moved, and if it is particularly fine, extra care must be exercised so as not to break it. In ordinary cases ordinary caution is all that is necessary to guard against accidental breakage.

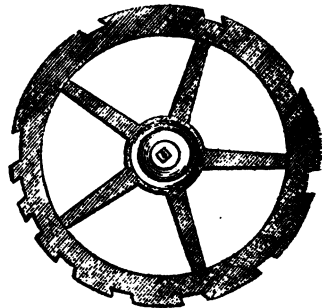


FIG. 72.—Locking Plate.

When the striking is wrong, that is if the clock strikes a

different number to the time to which the hands point, the way to set matters right is simply to turn the hour hand to the figure representing the hour last struck. The hand is fitted spring-tight to allow it to be moved for this purpose. If very tight, be careful not to break it. See that it is quite tight on the cannon of the hour wheel after having altered its position on the minute wheel.

The escapements of these timepieces have been already briefly alluded to. It is interesting to recollect that those escapements which are "dead-beat" are made to gain by increasing the weight of the pendulum bob and by diminishing the motive force. The recoil escapements are affected in the opposite manner. This peculiar property is of course only very slight, the effect produced being totally inadequate to the cause.

The pendulums of French timepieces have solid brass bobs always proportionately much heavier than the pendulum bobs of English clocks. The rod is a plain steel wire, which from motives of economy and in the practical results is much preferable to the flat rod used in English clocks. The very small and ridiculously cheap "tic-tac" drum timepieces are of course excepted. They have a spherical bob screwed on to a wire rod, itself fixed to the pallet staff and acting without the intervention of a crutch. The performance of these timepieces is excellent considering their low price, and if the pallet holes are kept in good order, that is to fit the pivots, which wear very rapidly, the "tic-tacs" will go and keep fair time till they are literally cut to pieces by wear.

*Drum Timepieces* are often very troublesome to the clock-jobber, and seldom go satisfactorily for any length of time with the treatment they ordinarily receive. The following method of dealing with them is at once the best, cheapest, and, in the end, most satisfactory. In addition to the ordinary careful

examination of depths, end-shakes, sizes of holes, &c., it is necessary to bear in mind the following principal causes of their bad performance—defective calliper, roughness of finish, and faulty escapements. Defective calliper must be considered unalterable, for we cannot prudently make any useful alteration in the proportions of the various parts, as the expense would probably be more than the timepiece is worth.

One very important part which demands attention is the mainspring. The mainspring usually has to make such a large number of turns for the timepiece to go the prescribed eight days, that considerable skill is required to make an escapement which will give a fairly uniform rate. Therefore it is always desirable to have a thin mainspring, in order to obtain as many turns as the size of the barrel will admit.

Roughness of finish must be remedied, especially in the parts furthest from the motive force. To this end, thin down the third, fourth, and escape wheels, when found unnecessarily thick, by filing with a fine-cut file, and finishing smooth with a piece of water-of-ayr stone. Take care not to raise a "burr" by using too coarse a file, and look out for imperfections in the teeth. If the pivots of the escape-pinion and pallet-arbor are left any too large, reduce the size of them by "running" in the turns, and burnish them well.

The escapements are almost invariably found to be faulty in these timepieces, and are usually their greatest defect. With the object of rendering the pendulum insensitive to the varying power of the mainspring, the pallets are made as close to the arbor as possible, embracing only one or two teeth of the escape-wheel. The inside pallet communicates impulse to the pendulum, but the outside one, forming part of a circle struck from the centre of motion, gives no appreciable impulse, as the escape-wheel teeth merely rest "dead" on it. This principle may be carried too far, and the result is that at



times there is insufficient force at the escape-wheel with such a small amount of leverage to maintain the vibrations of the pendulum, and then the timepiece stops. As no beneficial alteration of the original pallets can be made in a proper workmanlike manner, it is best at once to condemn them, and make new pallets. By very carefully following the instructions now given, no great difficulty will be experienced in producing favourable results.

The object in making new pallets is to obtain a longer leverage, so that the occasionally diminished force may prove sufficient to keep the pendulum vibrating; and the difficulty which arises is to make them of such a shape that this varying power of the escape-wheel does not influence the *time* of the pendulum's vibrations, however much in may the *extent*. The object is attained by making the pallets embrace a larger number of teeth, which brings them a greater distance from the centre of movement, and thus increases the leverage. The difficulty is overcome by making the pallets of such a shape that the escape-wheel teeth rest as "dead" as possible during the swing of the pendulum beyond the distance necessary for the escape to take place.

From a consideration of the shape of the escape-wheel teeth, and the distance the pallet arbor is pitched from the escape-wheel, it will be readily seen that, though the outside pallet can be easily made to give the desired effect, it is impossible to make the inside one of any shape that will not produce more recoil than is desirable. To render this recoil as insignificant as circumstances admit, great care must be bestowed in suiting this pallet to the wheel, and for the same purpose it is advisable to make it nearer to the pallet arbor than the outside one.

Before making the new pallets, file away the old ones, guarding the pivot so that the file cannot slip and break

it off, leaving the arbor round, smooth, and slightly taper. Procure a small piece of card, and make a straight line down the middle of it; then, with a pair of compasses, take the distance from the escape-wheel pivot-hole to the pallet arbor pivot-hole, and make two small holes through the card upon the straight line that distance apart. In one of these holes fit the escape-wheel arbor so that the wheel rests flat upon the card, and in the other fit the pallet arbor. The number of teeth most suitable for the new pallets to embrace must be decided by the character of the train; if it be fairly good, four will be found sufficient; if very rough, five had better be the number.

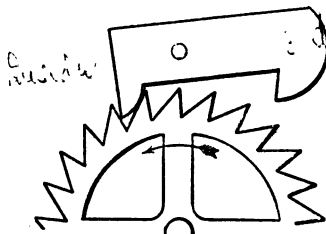


FIG. 73.—Improved Pallets for Drum Timepiece.

Select a piece of good steel, of suitable thickness, for the pallets, soften it, drill a hole through, and fit the pallet arbor in to the proper distance. Put the escape-wheel arbor through one of the holes in the card, and the pallet

arbor, with the piece of steel on it, in the other, and see how much requires filing off, so as to leave only sufficient to make the pallets of the proper length. Now mark off the position of the opening between the pallets, the distance of the inside pallet from the line of centres being equal to the space between two of the escape-wheel teeth, leaving the space between the points of three teeth on the opposite side of the line of centres. Fig. 73 shows the escapement enlarged, so as to make it plain. It is advisable not to file out the full width until the pallets are roughly shaped out and ready for escaping. They should be made the shape shown in diagram, Fig. 73, keeping them flat across the surface, and may be roughly "scaped" for trial upon the card, which, by

bending, can be made to move the pallets nearer or further off, as desired.

When nearly right, finish the escaping in the clock frame, taking great care not to get too much drop on to the inside pallet, as there is no way of altering it should there be an excess. The drop on to the outside pallet is easily adjusted, as the hole in the front plate is in a movable piece, which can be turned with a screw-driver. Respecting the shape of the inside pallet, it will be seen that its point resembles a half tooth of an ordinary wheel; this is to cause the friction and recoil, which are unavoidable, to take place with the least impediment to the pendulum, as this shaped pallet *rolls* upon the faces of the escape-wheel teeth, whilst the ordinary form *scrapes* them.

When the pallets are properly "scaped," it only remains to finish them all over in a workmanlike manner, and harden and temper them. The sides should be nicely "greyed" by rubbing them on a flat piece of plate glass with oilstone-dust and oil, and the acting faces should be polished with diamond or redstuff. It will be generally found sufficient to secure the pallets by driving the arbor in tight, but if thought necessary, they may be pinned on. The timepiece may then be cleaned and put together, observing that it is nicely "in beat," according to the conditions already stated, and its performance will be found all that can be expected from an eight-day spring movement, without a fusee, and in such a limited space.

Sometimes these drum timepiece movements are fitted into large gilt or bronze cases, where there is plenty of room for any motion the pendulum might take. Under these circumstances, it is a great improvement to suspend the pendulum by a spring. Then the pallet-arbor pivots, being relieved of the dead weight of the pendulum, do not wear the holes so

quickly, and, as the friction is considerably reduced, the pendulum is kept in motion with less power. The way to put a spring suspension is as follows: If there is sufficient substance in the cock above the pivot-hole, drill a hole through the cock, and fit in a piece of  $\frac{3}{16}$  brass wire, with a slight shoulder, and rivet it in secure. Cut off so as to leave it about  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. long, and make a saw-cut to receive the brass mount of the pendulum spring. The underneath part of this stud should be left nearly in a line with the centre of the pivot-hole.

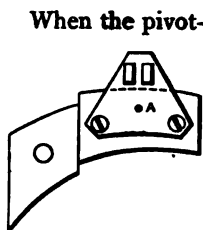


FIG. 74.  
Improved Suspension  
Arrangement.

When the pivot-hole is too near the top edge of the cock to allow this to be done, a piece of brass must be fitted on to the cock to receive the stud, and a very convenient shape is shown in A, Fig. 74. Procure one of the thinnest and most suitable French clock pendulum springs, and fit one of the brass mounts into the saw-cut in the stud, and arrange it so that the spring, when in action, may bend as near as possible in a line with the centre of the pivot-hole; then drill a hole through the stud and brass mount, and secure it with a pin. Fit a steel pin on which to hang the pendulum in the hole through the other brass mount.

The pendulum rod should be a piece of straight, small-size steel wire tapped with a thread at both ends. Make the hook exactly like the ordinary French clock pendulum hooks, only very much smaller and lighter, and fit it on one end of the pendulum rod; screw the pendulum bob upon the other. Cut a piece off the old pendulum rod, so that the piece remaining attached to the pallet-arbor reaches to opposite the centre wheel hole, and fit it a crutch on the end. All the parts must be as small and light as possible, and the pendulum bob must be *round* and turn tolerably tight.

The process of cleaning the movements of a French time-piece is one involving some amount of care. In the early part of this chapter the delicate nature of the mechanism has been mentioned. To dismount the movement from the case, first open the bezels and see how the movement is secured. Remove the pendulum; if a striking clock the bell must be removed first in order to get at the pendulum. Unscrew the screws which fix the movement and draw this out from the front. In order to take it apart, a small screwdriver and a pair of pliers are wanted.

The hands must be taken off first; to effect this it is only

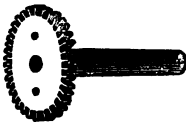


FIG. 75.—Cannon Pinion.

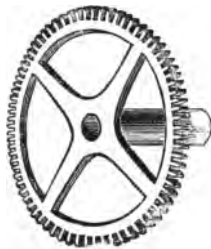


FIG. 76.—Hour Wheel.



FIG. 77.—Minute Wheel and Pinion.

necessary to push out the small pin which is driven in the hole diametrically across the centre arbor. The hands will then lift off. Take notice of the position of each pin, and recollect it as removed, so that each may be replaced correctly. Take the dial off next; this is done by withdrawing the pins, which are put through the feet of the dial plate.

When the dial is off, remove those wheels that are loose beneath it. Figs. 75, 76 and 77 show the motion wheels found under the dial. If the clock is a non-striker there will be only three motion wheels to remove, but if a striking movement it will have several pieces of mechanism beneath the dial. When these are off, take off the cock, remove

the pallets and staff, Figs. 78 and 79, carefully, and the movement will run down if there is any power left in the spring. See that the train has thoroughly run down before attempting to separate the plates, or breakage of a more or less serious nature is inevitable.

Separate the plates by withdrawing the pins in the pillars ;



FIG. 78.—Pallets.



FIG. 79.—Pallets Staff.

generally there are four pillars, and the pin of each one must

be removed before the plates can be separated. Lift the upper plate off gently, leaving all the wheels and pinions in their proper positions on the pillar plate. Take out each axle separately, and endeavour to fix the position of each in the memory till the time comes for putting together again. A striking movement contains a double quantity of wheels, &c., and is very much more difficult to put together than a plain movement, that is, to an inexperienced hand. Until proficiency has been attained in manipulating a plain movement, the treatment of a striker should not be attempted. On page 119 all the wheels of both going and striking trains are shown.

Each part of the movement is carefully cleaned by brushing with whiting, a soft cloth being used to hold the parts. The pivot-holes in the plates must be carefully cleaned out by means of a piece of stick cut to a point and twirled round in the hole. Professional clock jobbers use "peg-wood," which is wild cornel, sold in bundles by all material dealers. A skewer will answer the purpose. The spaces between the pinion leaves must be all cleaned out carefully by the aid of a pointed stick.

The barrels which contain the mainsprings must be opened by prizing the lid with a lever. A small notch in the edge of the barrel lid is cut for this purpose. The position of the

barrel lid must be marked, so that it will be replaced correctly. When the lid is off, the barrel arbor may be taken out. Be very careful not to disturb the mainspring. Beginners should not attempt to take mainsprings out of barrels, as there is considerable difficulty in getting them back if the operator is inexperienced. A new mainspring is usually coiled up and fastened with wire like Fig. 80. The holes in the barrel itself, and in the cover, must be cleaned with the wood. The arbor, which forms the axle of the barrel, must also be cleaned, and these bearings oiled when the barrel is put together. It may not be



FIG. 80.—Mainspring for French Timepiece.

superfluous information to the beginner to mention that the barrel rotates on its arbor when the movement is going, consequently the holes in the barrel require to be lubricated. The barrel arbor does not revolve in the plate except during the process of winding. The mainspring itself should have a little oil applied to it. A drop or two on the upper edge of the coils will amply suffice ; it will distribute itself on the coils of the spring when that is wound up. The oil must be applied before the barrel cover is replaced.

The movement is put together after being cleaned by carefully and exactly replacing the pieces precisely in the inverse order to that in which they were separated. It is scarcely possible to enumerate the order in which the reconstruction is effected, as it may differ in various movements. The pillar plate is usually laid down as a foundation, the centre wheel is the first to be put in its place ; the plate being rested on a small box or hollow structure, so that the centre arbor may project as it should. The barrel, or two barrels, are next put in, and the various smaller wheels are subsequently placed in

their respective positions in the order that may best suit the workman. When all are in, the upper plate is laid on. The longest pivots are got into their holes first, and this is continued till one of the pillars projects sufficiently to allow a pin to be put in. As soon as the pin is in the plates are to an extent secured.

The locking of the striking work of these clocks is very



FIG. 81.—Hammer of French Timepiece.

simple, and all the pieces are marked that are necessary to be marked. All the workman has to do is to

follow the marks, and he cannot go wrong; he should not begin to bend or twist anything, or he will soon find himself in serious trouble. The hammer, Fig. 81, usually requires to be bent to make it strike the bell correctly.

It is easy to see which axle prevents the plates closing, and it is then shifted till the pivot comes under the hole, and so allows the plate to close slightly, and another axis binds. This is moved carefully to the hole its pivot should go in, and the process continued till the whole of the axes are in position. The pins are then all put through the pillars, and by applying a little pressure to the edge of the barrel, the freedom of the train is ascertained. The whole series of wheels should revolve freely, and continue to spin round even when the propelling pressure is withdrawn.

There are a few items to which special attention should be directed. Be sure that the arbors in the barrels are oiled, and that the mainsprings are hooked before you put them in the clock frame. Be sure there is oil on the pivots below the winding ratchets before they are put on, and that the wheel that carries the minute hand moves round the centre pinion with the proper tension, before you put on the dial. This



cannot be remedied after the dial is on without taking it off again, and if the hands are loose, results fatal to the character of the clock are sure to follow.

All the pivot bearings are carefully oiled, and for French timepieces the clock jobber should purchase a bottle of the oil specially prepared for clock work. The various parts of the movement that were removed previous to separating the plates are next put in their respective positions. Each bearing is oiled as the work proceeds, or some may be covered over by some parts subsequently. The pallets, or the points of the escape-wheel teeth, should be oiled. When the movement is put together complete it is replaced in its case, wound up, set going, and after some slight regulation will probably go well for two or three years without further attention.

On fastening one of these clocks in its case it is generally put in beat by moving the dial round a little till the ticks become equal; but it sometimes occurs that when the clock is in beat, the dial is not upright in the case. When this happens, it is always best to take the clock out of the case and bend the crutch or back fork at its neck till it moves exactly as far past the centre wheel pivot on the one side as on the other when the pallets allow the escape-wheel to escape. If this is done, the dial will be upright when the clock is in beat.

Some French clocks have their crutches or back forks loose, or rather spring-tight, on their arbors. This is sometimes done in movements that have plain pallets, and always in those that are jewelled. If the pallets are exposed in front of the dial, the eye will show if the clock be out of beat; but if they are inside, you cannot tell without close listening. One of the objects of the loose crutch spoken of is that the clock can be put in beat by giving it a shake; but it is evident that if a shake puts it in beat, another shake will put it out of beat again. Great annoyances arise from these

loose crutches, and much trouble is caused by the housemaids moving the clocks in their dusting operations. The crutches ought always to be rigidly tight, except, perhaps, when the pallets are jewelled, and when the clock is not liable to be moved from place to place.

In French clocks with visible escapements, the spring-tight collet, which is used so that the clock will set itself in beat, is one item that requires especial attention. The crutch frequently moves too easy on the pallet arbor, and the clock stops. If it is thought desirable for the clock still to set itself in beat, the best way to make the collet hold better is to remove it from the arbor, and close it in by driving it into a taper hole. When convenient, make it a fixture, drill a small hole through the collet and pallet-arbor, and put a steel pin through.

In regulating one of these clocks, it is always safest to turn the case round, examine the regulator, and if it is a Breguet, put a slight mark with a sharp point across the moving piece. When the regulating square is turned, you will see exactly how much the regulating piece is altered; there is sometimes a want of truth in the screw that moves the sliding piece, which deceives people as to the distance they may have moved the regulator. There are various kinds of regulators, but probably the Breguet is the most common of those of modern construction. Clocks which have silken thread regulators should always be regulated with caution, and when small alterations have to be made, it is well to use an eye-glass and notice how much the pendulum is moved up or down. When a clock with such a regulator has to be moved or carried about, when it is out of the case, it is always best to mark the place where the pendulum worked in the back fork when it was regulated to time; for should the thread be disarranged, it can be adjusted so as to bring the mark on the pendulum to its proper place, and the regulation of the clock will not be lost.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### *LATHES AND TURNING APPLIANCES.*

**T**HE turning which has to be done in clock jobbing, and even generally in clock making, has hitherto monopolised a peculiar form of lathe. This is the clock-maker's "Throw," a machine which has held its place for a very long time, but which for economic work cannot compete against the ordinary lathe.

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK, which is a companion volume to this, contains illustrations and descriptions of many scores of lathes and turning appliances useful in clockwork. The reader who desires to become acquainted with the many varieties should consult that book.

In this chapter will be found illustrations and descriptions of lathes, &c., specially made for turning such parts of clocks as require to undergo that process.

The illustration, Fig. 82, shows a pair of turns, or a turn bench, fixed in the jaws of the bench vice. The driving wheel is provided with a handle on each side, so that either hand may be used for turning it. This wheel is fitted on a frame, which may be swung out of the way when not actually in use. This illustration shows the way in which the clockmaker's throw acts, but in this latter the driving wheel is usually fitted to an arm which projects backwards from the turn bench, or throw. Below the bench seems to be a more convenient position for the hand when turning the wheel, but the old-fashioned plan is still used on throws.

Fig. 83 shows another arrangement of driving a small lathe, fixed in the jaws of the bench vice, by means of a hand wheel. In this the frame which carries the wheel is jointed so as to give motion in any direction, and it has also telescopic

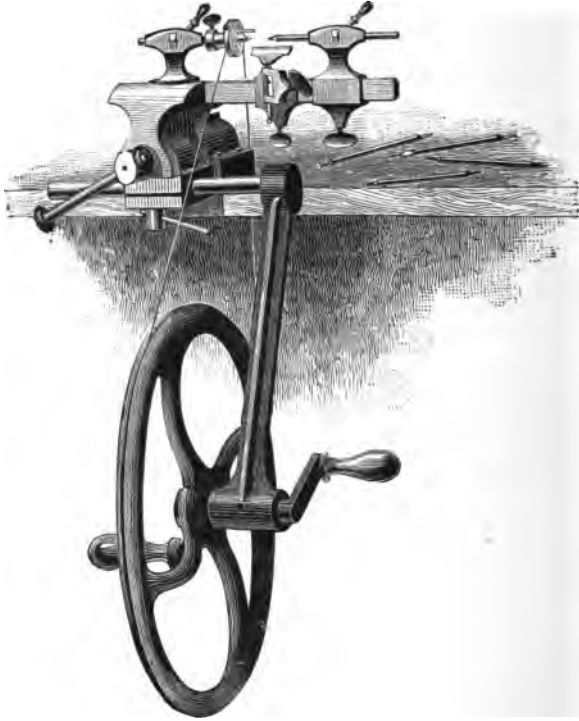


FIG. 82.—Turn Bench fitted with Throw and Driving Wheel.

motion so that the wheel may be shifted into the most convenient position for working, and any slight adjustment, necessary to make the band work satisfactory, is easily made.

The turn bench in Fig. 82 is fitted with dead centres. The small pulley, driven by the band from the wheel, runs on the centre of the turns. This centre is so fashioned as to make

the pulley run between two collars upon it. The pulley itself has a tubular projection, called in clockwork a cannon, at its centre which runs on the steel rod forming the centre, and affords greater length of bearing surface. The pulley has a projecting pin shown in the figure, which engages with the tail of a carrier fixed to the work and so drives it round.

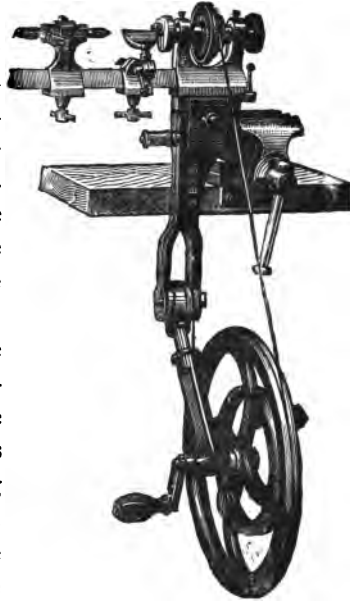


FIG. 83.—Lathe fitted with Adjustable Hand Driving Wheel.

Fig. 84 shows a dead centre fitted with a driving pulley intended for use in the lathe shown at Fig. 96 when it is desired to convert the running mandrel into dead centres.

As here shown, it may be used in the turn bench in the manner shown at Fig. 82. Sometimes fair leaders, such



FIG. 84.—Dead Centre and Driving Pulley, for Turns.

as are shown at Fig. 85, are used to guide the band from the hand wheel to the driving pulley of the dead centre.

The ordinary forms of turn benches are shown by Figs. 86 and 87. These are made of steel, having one poppet solid with the rectangular bar-bed, and the other sliding upon this bed. That part of

the bar which is just below the fixed poppet has commonly a plate of brass riveted on each side. This is intended to form a fitting grip for the vice-jaws. It will be observed that the

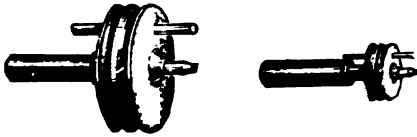


FIG. 85.—Fair Leaders for Dead Centres.

two illustrations show the turn benches they represent in opposite directions; that is, Fig. 86 shows the place for the bench-vice at the right, and Fig. 87 at the left. In practice the turn benches are used both ways, and there is no trouble in revers-

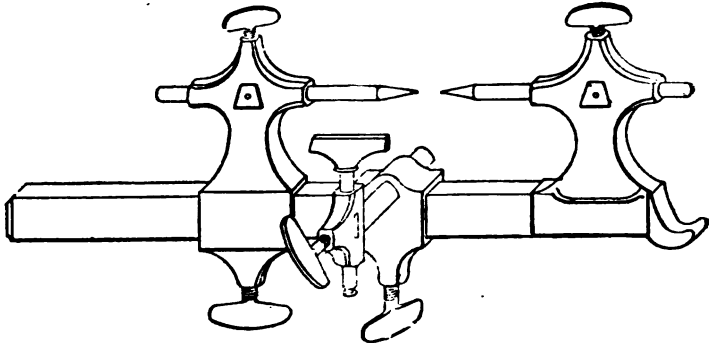


FIG. 86.—Turn Bench with Top Screws.

ing them. All that need be done is to draw out the T rest and replace it from the opposite side. There is no difference between the two sides otherwise. The centres, which form part of these turn benches, are made from round wire usually of steel, but sometimes of brass. In Fig. 86 the centres are clamped by the pinching screws from the top, and in Fig. 87 the poppets are split vertically by a saw cut, and the winged nuts at the side draw the two parts together, and so clasp the centre between them.

The T rests are both alike: they are capable of adjustment

in all directions. The sliding piece on the bar allows the rest to be placed at any desired point lengthways of the bed. The triangular bar, which at its near end has a boss bored through vertically to receive the T, slides to and fro to suit any diameter of work. The T itself has a round tail so that it may be turned into any position angularly, and also raised or lowered to suit the turner. When a piece of work is to be put between the centres, the sliding poppet is placed in position on the bar, so as to leave enough space between the centres when these project only slightly from the poppets—in that position the poppet is fixed. One of the centres is also

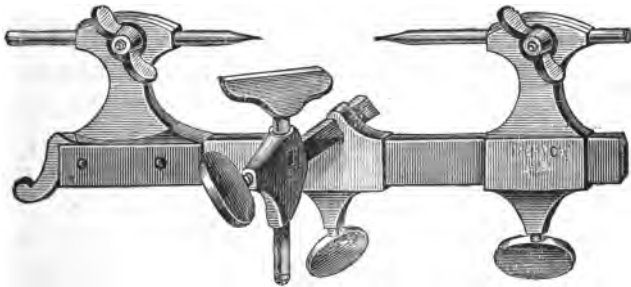


FIG. 87.—Turn Bench with Side Screws.

fixed with its end projecting slightly, and the work is then put between centres and finally set ready for turning.

The centres used in the turn bench are often very numerous and varied in their forms. On page 98 several are shown in illustrating the method of running in a clock pivot. The accompanying cut, Fig. 88, shows a set of six such as are usually sold with a turn bench. The upper centres *a* and *b* are alike, but differ in size. They are for running pivots, and have notches at each end of sizes ranging from that required for large to that required for small pivots. The screws which appear in the illustration are intended to form rests for the burnisher, so as to ensure that this lies level, and so produces

a straight pivot. The heads of the screws are made hard, so as to resist filing, and in use, some caution is exercised to prevent any pressure being applied to the file or burnisher, which rests upon them, and is merely kept in contact to make a straight pivot. The centre *c* is a plain rod having female centres at both the ends. The right hand end has a piece

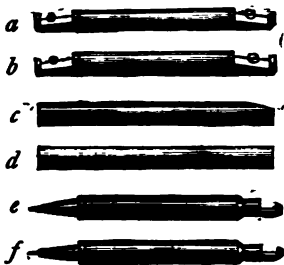


FIG. 88.  
Centres for Turn Bench.

sliced away so as to allow a tool to be applied close to the centre, and *d* is quite a plain rod. The lower centres *c* and *f* are alike in shape, but the ends differ in size. The left-hand ends are pointed, with long cones, the right-hand ends are shaped to take pivots of different sizes. As before mentioned, the numbers and the forms of centres used in turn

benches are different with almost each individual user.

From the turn bench to the lathe is but an ill-defined transition, and the following five illustrations show an appliance which may be called either. It is built upon the triangular



FIG. 89.—Triangular Steel Bar.

steel bar shown at Fig. 89, and this part does not need any further description.

The poppets and the T rests, which fit into this bar, are shown at Figs. 90, 91 and 92. Fig. 92, on the right-hand side, is somewhat peculiar in its construction. It has a piece projecting from the base by which it is fixed in the bench-vice. This forms the dead centre poppet which may be exchanged for Fig. 93, which has a running mandrel. These



two poppets are clamped to the triangular bar by eccentrics, which are actuated by the lever handles shown projecting to the right in each illustration.

The next illustration shows how an ordinary turn bench,

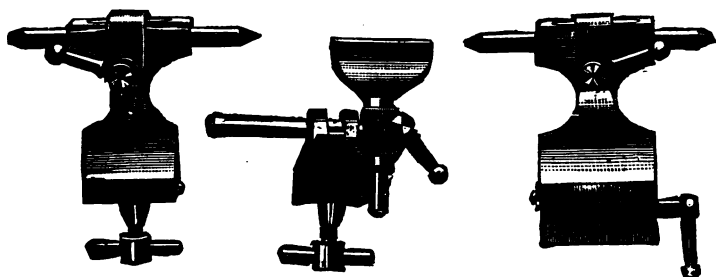


FIG. 90.

FIG. 91.

FIG. 92.

Poppet Heads and Hand-rest.

such as that in Fig. 94, is adapted to make a small lathe.

An extra poppet, shown midway between the ordinary fixed and loose poppets, forms the collar bearing for the small mandrel, and the tail pin is an ordinary centre passing through the fixed poppet. The mandrel is usually hollow, and has a conical mouth into which the chucks fit. There is a small clamping screw tapped into the mandrel diameterwise, and the point of this impinges on the tail of the chuck and secures it against loosening by shaking, &c. The pulley on the

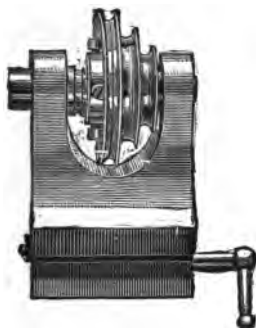


FIG. 93.

Running Mandrel Poppet.

mandrel can be driven either by a hand-wheel, like Fig. 82, or by a bow.

In the illustration on page 148 is shown a machine which has the distinctive characteristics of a lathe. This is of

German make, and has the running mandrel fitted in a headstock of the style usual with turning lathes. It has a triangular bar-bed and a slide-rest. This lathe can be readily removed from the socket which forms the pedestal on which

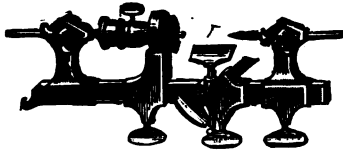


FIG. 94.—Turn Bench fitted with Running Mandrel.

it stands by loosening the clamping screw shown projecting from the near side.

Fig. 96 shows a lathe called "The Go-ahead." The bed is a round bar of cast iron, with a rectangular groove cut in its far side, which serves to keep the headstocks, &c., upright. This lathe has three bar-beds, 8, 10 and 12 in. long respectively, and a large quantity of attachments. In fact it may be used as an ordinary turn bench, with a pair of poppets like

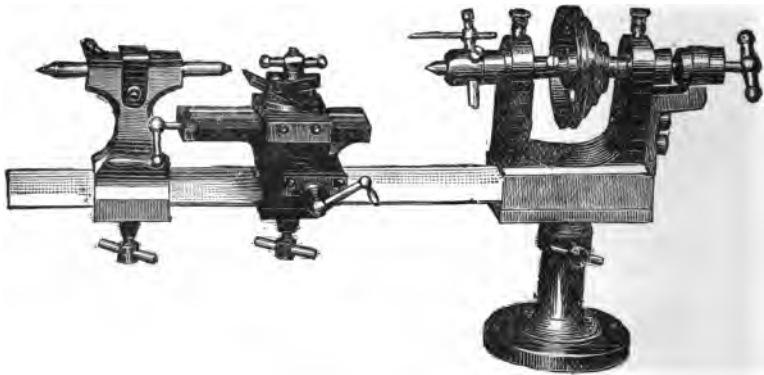


FIG. 95.—German Lathe.

that shown on the right ; and through various modifications, up to a running mandrel, as shown at Fig. 96, driven by a foot-wheel under the bench. It has a compound slide-rest, a universal head, an apparatus for snailing and polishing, numerous chucks and cutters specially designed to meet the

peculiar requirements of horological work. Several of these attachments are illustrated in various parts of this book.

The centring cone-plate, Fig. 97, shows how such attach-

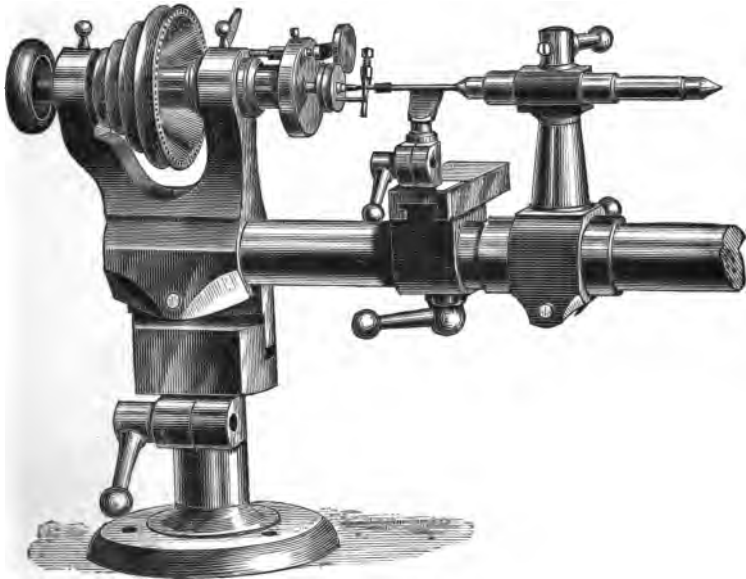


FIG. 96.—The Go-ahead Lathe.

ments as the pivoting disc, Fig. 35, are used. The steel rod, which fits the back poppet, is tubular, and receives runners of



FIG. 97.—Centreing Cone-Plate for Go-ahead Lathe.

various kinds. The illustration shows a cone point, and this serves to centre the cone-plate. Any arbor can be run in this lathe, with one end resting in some hole of the cone-plate of

suitable size, and forming a collar bearing. The runner shown in Fig. 97 is replaced by one having a drill in its end, and with this a hole is readily bored into the arbor exactly central.

This method is suited for drilling up pinions to replace broken pivots, as explained on page 98. Sometimes the arbor requires to be centred with the point of a graver, which is

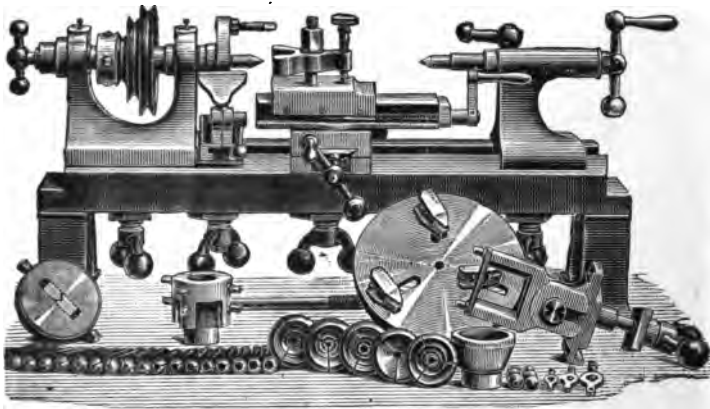


FIG. 98.—Lathe for General Clockwork.

easily done by bringing the T-rest into position to operate from the right-hand side of the cone-plate, as shown in this illustration. The cone-plate is shown clamped by a central stalk, and it may be replaced by other appliances, such as those shown at Figs. 35 and 36.

A lathe of more general application is shown at Fig. 98, which represents a machine used for telegraph work in Germany. An examination of the illustration will show many peculiarities of construction. There is a full-size universal chuck shown; this is quite peculiar to horological work.

For drilling, a special poppet is made, as shown at Fig. 99.

The lever, terminating in a handle at the upper part of the illustration, gives a very quick advance and withdrawal motion.

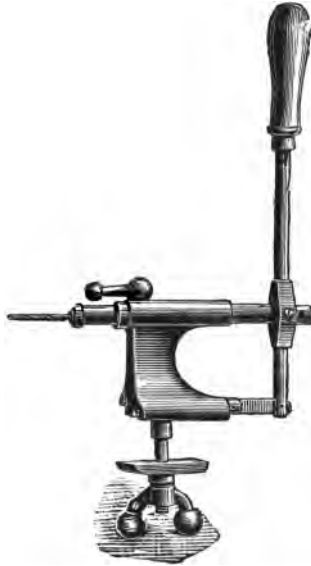


FIG. 99.—Special Drilling Poppet for use on Fig. 98.

to the drill, which is held by a chuck of suitable size at the front end of the poppet barrel.

Fig. 101 shows a bench lathe of Boley's make, and designed specially for clockwork.

On page 153 is a typical American lathe for small work. The form of bed is shown by the part section, Fig. 100. This lathe is described, together with many useful chucks

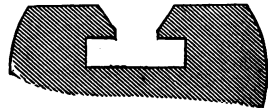


FIG. 100.—Section of American Lathe Bed.

and appliances, in *THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK*. The illustration is reproduced here for comparison with the other lathes and turning appliances useful for clockwork. The next

illustration, Fig. 103, is a Britannia Co.'s foot lathe of the size

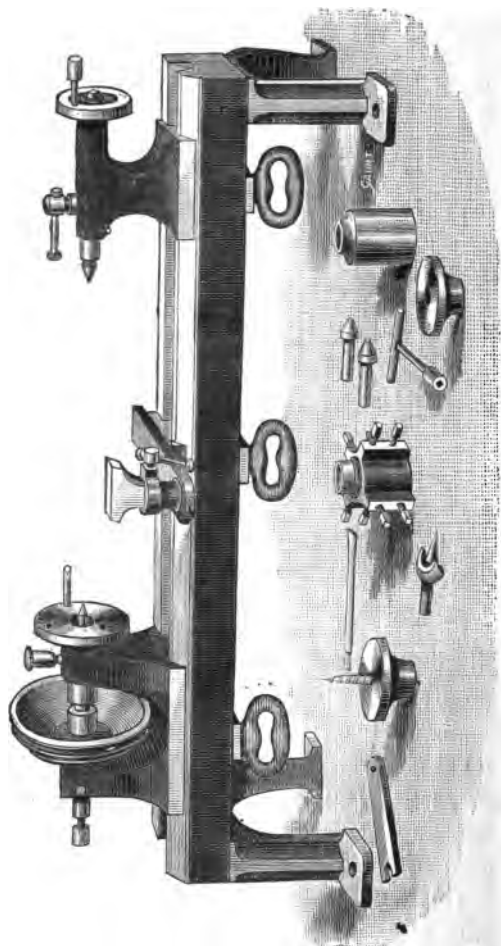


FIG. 101.—German Bench Lathe.

and style suited for clock jobbing, and we may repeat that many such are shown in **THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.**

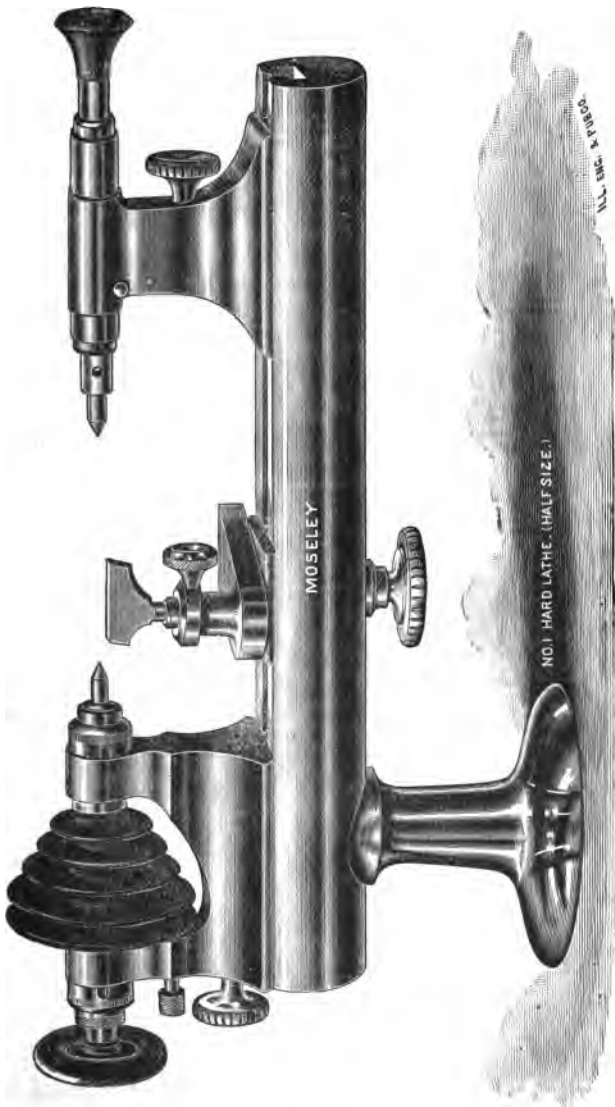


FIG. 102.—American Lathe.

The two following illustrations show a lathe of peculiar

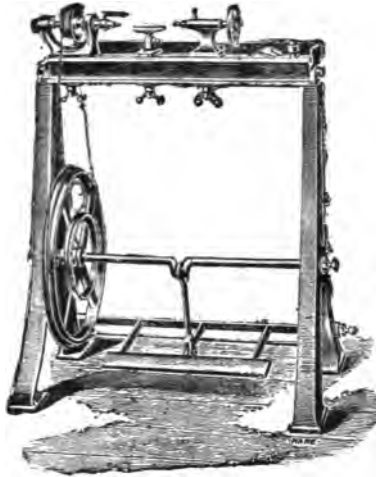


FIG. 103.—Foot Lathe.

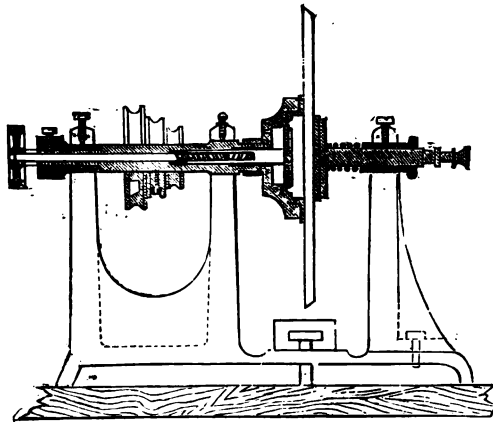


FIG. 104.—Section of Lathe for Turning Clock Glasses.

construction, and interesting to clock jobbers especially. It is intended for turning the edges of glasses to be fitted into



clock bezels. The section, Fig 104, shows that a pneumatic arrangement is employed for chucking the glass. The complete lathe is shown at Fig. 105.



FIG. 105.—Complete Lathe for Turning Clock Glasses.

# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>A</b> CTION of Mainspring..	7	Clockmaker's Throw ..	141
Adjustable Hand-wheel	..	Clock Work, Lathe for ..	150
Lathe ..	143	Closing Pallets ..	114
Adjusting Striking Work ..	3	———— Wide Pivot-Holes ..	105
American Clocks ..	2, 13	Collet for Hands ..	115
———— Clock Pallets..	38	Compensated Pendulums ..	25
———— Clock, Spring of ..	3	Compensation of Barometric and	
———— Lathe ..	153	Circular Errors ..	20
Anchor Escapements ..	36, 37	Complete Drilling Outfit ..	102
Anglo-American Clocks ..	5	Cone-Plate for Lathe ..	149
Appliances for Running Pivots ..	97	Construction of Eight-Day Clock ..	67
Arbor, Hammer,..	127	Contraction and Expansion ..	26
———— Plain ..	115	Controllers, Pendulums ..	19
Archimedian Drill-stock ..	100	Correct Escapements ..	81
		Countersinking Tool ..	79
		Crutch, Forked ..	29
		of French Clock ..	124
<b>B</b> ACK Plate ..	74	———— Pin ..	29
Bar, Triangular ..	146	Spring-Tight ..	124
Barometric Error ..	20, 21	Cubical Expansion ..	26
Barrel Hook, New ..	8	Cuckoo Clocks ..	13
Beat of Escapement ..	94	Cut Pinions ..	54
Bed for Lathe, Section of ..	151	Repairing ..	101
Bell Centre Punch ..	98	Cutters for Pinion Wire ..	111
Bench Vice ..	69, 70	Cutting Wheels ..	110
Birdcage Frames ..	11		
Black Forest Clocks ..	53	<b>D</b> E WYCK'S Clock ..	47
Bracket Clocks ..	145	Dead Beat Escapements ..	
Brass Dials, Silvering..	66	Centres..	31, 38, 40, 121
Dipping ..	116	Centres, Fair Leaders for..	142, 143
Brass Work, Restoring ..	116	Defective Calliper ..	130
Breguet Suspensions ..	125, 140	Depthing ..	78
Brocot Escapement ..	45, 121	Derangement of Fusee ..	9
Broken Tooth, Replacing ..	107	Detached Escapements ..	31, 41
Burnishing Pivots ..	97	Detent, Hoop Wheel ..	15
		Locking Plate ..	126
		Warning ..	15
		Warning and Lifter..	126
		Diagram of Escapement ..	115
		of Proportions for Rack Tail	93
<b>C</b> ALLIPER, Defective ..	130	Dials, Drop ..	7
Cannon Pinion ..	135	Enamelled ..	121
Cases, Cleaning Marble ..	118	English ..	6
Catgut Line ..	9	Engraved ..	65
Centre Punch, Bell ..	98	Iron ..	4, 65
Wheel and Pinion ..	119	of American Clocks..	4
Centres, Dead ..	142, 143	Painting ..	4, 65
Used in Turn Bench 98, 145, 146		Restoring ..	116
Centring Cone Plate for Lathe ..	149	Silvering Brass ..	66
Chain, Endless ..	11	Spring ..	1
Making ..	11	Wooden ..	66
Repairing ..	7	Zinc ..	4
Cheapest Compensated Pendulum..	25	Different Methods of Cleaning ..	76
Chime Clocks ..	1, 5	Ding-dong Chime ..	6
Ding-dong ..	6	Dipping Brass ..	116
Chucking Blank Wheels for Cutting	110	Double Spring Suspensions ..	29
Circular Error ..	20	Three-Legged Gravity Es-	
Clams for Vice ..	70	capament ..	45
Cleaning Clock ..	71, 75	Drawn Pinions ..	54
Different Methods of ..	76		
French Movement ..	135, 136		
Gilt Cases ..	118		
Kitchen Clock ..	60		
Click ..	123		
Spring..	123		
Clock-jobbing Tools, Case of ..	69		

	PAGE
Drill-Stock, Archimedian .. ..	100
— Improved .. ..	100
— Ordinary .. ..	99
Drilling Lathe .. ..	101
— Machine, Upright .. ..	65
— Outfit, Complete .. ..	102
— Pivot-Holes, Upright .. ..	65
— Poppet .. ..	151
— Tool .. ..	100
Driving-Wheel to Turn Bench .. ..	144
— to Lathe .. ..	143
Drop Dials .. ..	7
— on Pallets .. ..	58, 82
Drum Timepieces .. ..	120
— Improved Pallets for .. ..	132
Dutch Clocks .. ..	13, 53, 57

<b>E</b> CCENTRIC Pivot Bushes .. ..	106
— Effect of Regulation .. ..	27
— of Suspension Spring .. ..	24
Eight-Day Clocks .. ..	2, 67
Electric Clocks .. ..	1, 6
Enamelled Dials .. ..	121
Endless Chain .. ..	11
English Dials .. ..	6
— Recoil Escapement .. ..	37
Engraved Dials .. ..	65
Error, Barometric .. ..	20, 21
— Circular .. ..	20, 21
— Temperature .. ..	25
Escape Wheels .. ..	113
Escapements, Anchor Recoil .. ..	36, 37
— Commonly used .. ..	31
— Diagram of .. ..	115
— English Recoil .. ..	37
— Four-Legged Gravity .. ..	43
— French Recoil .. ..	36
— Recoil .. ..	36, 37
Examining American Clock .. ..	3
— Clock Movement .. ..	71, 77
— French Timepieces .. ..	122
— Pin .. ..	77
Expansion and Contraction .. ..	26
— Cubical .. ..	26
— Linear .. ..	26

<b>F</b> ACING Pinion Heads .. ..	104
— Fair Leaders for Dead Centres .. ..	144
— Fastening Gut Line .. ..	10
Ferrules, Screw .. ..	97
Fixing French Movements in Case .. ..	121
Fly and Pinion .. ..	119
Foot Lathe .. ..	154
Fork Crutch .. ..	29
Four-Legged Gravity Escapement .. ..	43
Four-Screw Screw Ferrule .. ..	97
Frame-Saw .. ..	107
Frames, Birdcage .. ..	11
French Clocks .. ..	12
— Clocks, Crutch of .. ..	124
— Clocks, Suspensions of .. ..	125
— Movements, Cleaning .. ..	135, 136
— Recoil Escapement .. ..	36
— Timepieces .. ..	36
— Timepieces, Movements .. ..	117
— Described .. ..	118
Front Plate .. ..	75

	PAGE
Functions of Pendulum .. ..	19
Fusee, Derangement of .. ..	9

<b>G</b> ATHERING Pallet and Pinion .. ..	119
— German Clocks .. ..	13, 57
— Lathe .. ..	148
Gilt Cases, Cleaning .. ..	118
Go-ahead Lathe .. ..	149
Going Train .. ..	72
Gravity Escapement .. ..	41
— Escapement, Double Three-Legged .. ..	45
— Escapement, Four-Legged .. ..	43
Gridiron Pendulum .. ..	25, 28
Gut Line, Fastening .. ..	10

<b>H</b> ALL Clocks .. ..	13
— Hammer Arbor .. ..	127
— of French Timepieces .. ..	138
— Spring .. ..	127
Hand Rest .. ..	147
Hands, Collets for .. ..	115
Handwheel for Lathe .. ..	142
Hardening Pallets .. ..	115
— Pinions .. ..	102
Holes, Closing Pivot .. ..	105
— New Pivot .. ..	79, 105
Hook, New Barrel .. ..	8
Hoop Wheel .. ..	15
— Wheel Detent .. ..	15
Hour Wheel .. ..	135
Huyghen's Endless Chain .. ..	11

<b>I</b> MPROVED Drill-Stock .. ..	100
— Pallets for Drum .. ..	132
— Suspension .. ..	134
In Beat .. ..	94
Incorrect Striking .. ..	129
Iron Clock Dials .. ..	4, 65
Isochronism of Pendulums .. ..	20

<b>J</b> AW Chuck Pin-Vice .. ..	90
----------------------------------	----

<b>K</b> EYS, Winding .. ..	68
— Kitchen Clock, Cleaning .. ..	60

<b>L</b> ANTERN Pinions .. ..	53, 55
— Pinions, Making .. ..	56
— Pinions, Trundles .. ..	56
Large Clocks .. ..	16
Lathe, American .. ..	153
— Cone-Plate for .. ..	149
— Cutting Wheels in .. ..	110
— Drilling .. ..	101
— Foot .. ..	154
— for Clock Work .. ..	150
— for Turning Clock Glasses .. ..	154
— German .. ..	148
— Go-ahead .. ..	149
— with Hand-Wheel .. ..	143

	PAGE		PAGE
Laws of Pendulums .. .. .	19	Pendulum Laws .. .. .	19
Leading-off Rods .. .. .	17	Length .. .. .	22
Left Poppet .. .. .	147	Mercurial .. .. .	28
Lengths of Pendulums .. .. .	22	of French Timepiece .. .. .	129
Lentil-shaped Bobs .. .. .	30	Seconds .. .. .	26
Letting down Mainsprings, Tool for	123	Simplest Form .. .. .	19
Lifter .. .. .	15	Spring .. .. .	29
and Warning Detent .. .. .	126	the Controller .. .. .	19
Stud for .. .. .	127	Pillars .. .. .	64
Lifting Pin .. .. .	15	Riveting .. .. .	64
Line, Catgut .. .. .	9	Pin Crutch .. .. .	29
Metallic .. .. .	9	Examining .. .. .	77
Linear Expansion .. .. .	26	Lifting .. .. .	15
Locking Plate .. .. .	15, 128	Vices .. .. .	90
Plate Detent .. .. .	15, 126	Warning .. .. .	15
Plate Pinion and Wheel .. .. .	119	Wheel and Pinion .. .. .	119
Plate Striking Work .. .. .	15	Wheel Escapement .. .. .	45
Long Case Clocks .. .. .	2, 13, 63	Pinion and Wheel of Locking Plate	119
<b>M</b> AINSPRING, Action of .. .. .	7	Pinions, Cut .. .. .	54
of American Clocks .. .. .	3	Drawn .. .. .	54
of French Timepieces .. .. .	137	Hardening .. .. .	102
Replacing .. .. .	8	Heads, Facing .. .. .	104
Tool for Letting Down .. .. .	123	Lantern .. .. .	53, 55, 56
Main-Wheel and Pinion .. .. .	119	Polishing .. .. .	103
Maintaining Power .. .. .	8	Repairing Cut .. .. .	101
Making Clock Chains .. .. .	11	Running .. .. .	54
Lantern Pinions .. .. .	56	Solid .. .. .	54
Marble Cases, Cleaning .. .. .	118	Tempering .. .. .	103
Mechanism of Maintaining Power ..	9	Truing .. .. .	103
of Striking Clock .. .. .	84	Trunnions of Lantern .. .. .	56
Mercurial Pendulum .. .. .	28	Wire, Cutters for .. .. .	111
Metallic Line .. .. .	9	<b>P</b> ins .. .. .	89
Minute Regulation .. .. .	28	Burnishing .. .. .	97
Wheel and Pinion .. .. .	135	Bushes, Eccentric .. .. .	106
Motion Work of French Movement.	135	Centres for Running .. .. .	98
<b>N</b> EW Pallets for Drum Time-		Holes, Drilling Upright .. .. .	65
piece .. .. .	131	Holes, New .. .. .	79, 98, 105
Pivot-Holes .. .. .	79, 105	Running .. .. .	80
<b>O</b> ILING Mainsprings .. .. .	137	Turning .. .. .	105
Old English Clocks .. .. .	1	Plain Arbor .. .. .	115
Ordinary Drill-Stock .. .. .	99	Plates .. .. .	64
Pin Vice .. .. .	90	Back .. .. .	74
<b>P</b> AINTING Clock Dials .. .. .	4, 65	Front .. .. .	75
Pallets .. .. .	136	Locking .. .. .	15, 128
Closing .. .. .	114	Smoothing .. .. .	64
Drop on .. .. .	82	Wooden .. .. .	13
Hardening .. .. .	115	Pliers .. .. .	71
of American Clock .. .. .	38	Pocket Case of Tools .. .. .	69
of Drum Timepiece .. .. .	131, 132	Polishing Pinions .. .. .	103
Softening .. .. .	113	Wheels .. .. .	112
Staff .. .. .	136	Poppet, Left .. .. .	147
Parallel Bench Vice .. .. .	70	Running Mandrel .. .. .	147
Pliers .. .. .	71	Properties of Pendulums .. .. .	19
Parts of a Clock Named .. .. .	75	Putting Movement Together ..	10, 88, 137
Pendulum Bobs, Lentil-shaped ..	30	New Pivot .. .. .	98
Compensated .. .. .	25	<b>Q</b> UARTER-CHIME Clock .. .. .	17
Functions .. .. .	19	Quick Grip Bench Vice .. .. .	70
Gridiron .. .. .	25, 28	<b>R</b> ACK of Striking Train .. .. .	92, 128
Isochronism .. .. .	20	Tail, Proportions for .. .. .	93
		Recoil Escapements 31-33, 36, 37	
		Redstuff .. .. .	111
		Regulating Breguet Suspensions	125, 140
		Effect of .. .. .	27
		Minute .. .. .	28

	PAGE
Regulators .. .. .	1, 14
Vienna .. .. .	13
Remontoir Escapement .. .. .	46
Repairing Chain .. .. .	7
Cut Pinion .. .. .	101
Escapements .. .. .	80
Old English Clocks .. .. .	96
Split Pinion Arbor .. .. .	100
Replacing Mainspring .. .. .	8
Movement in Case .. .. .	94
Wheel Teeth .. .. .	107
Rest, Hand .. .. .	147
Restoring Brass Work .. .. .	116
Dials .. .. .	116
Riveting Pillars .. .. .	64
Rods, Leading off .. .. .	17
Round Dials .. .. .	7
Running Mandrel Poppet .. .. .	148
Mandrel Turn Bench .. .. .	148
Pinions .. .. .	54
Pivots .. .. .	80, 97
Pivots, Centres for .. .. .	98
<b>S</b> AW-FRAME .. .. .	107
Scaping Pallets for Drum .. .. .	133
Timepiece .. .. .	133
Screwdriver .. .. .	71
Screw Ferrules .. .. .	97
Second Wheel and Pinion .. .. .	119
Seconds Pendulum .. .. .	26
Section of Lathe Bed .. .. .	151
Sets of Wheels .. .. .	109
Setting in Beat .. .. .	59
out Recoil Escapement .. .. .	33
Shape of Pallets .. .. .	81
Side-Screw Turn Bench .. .. .	145
Silk Suspension .. .. .	125
Silvering Brass Dials .. .. .	66
Simplest form of Pendulum .. .. .	19
Skeleton Clocks .. .. .	1, 14
Sliding Tongs .. .. .	91
Smoothing Clock Plates .. .. .	64
Softening Pallets .. .. .	113
Solid Pinions .. .. .	54
Split Pinion Arbor, Repairing .. .. .	100
Screw Ferrule .. .. .	97
Spring .. .. .	15
Click .. .. .	123
Dials .. .. .	1
Hammer .. .. .	127
Suspensions .. .. .	125
Suspensions, Double .. .. .	29
Suspensions for Drum .. .. .	134
Timepieces .. .. .	124
Tight Crutch .. .. .	126
Stand for Timing Movement .. .. .	100
Standard Drilling Tool .. .. .	84
Striking Clock .. .. .	129
Incorrectly .. .. .	128
Rack .. .. .	72
Train .. .. .	3, 83, 85
Work .. .. .	127
Stud for Lifter .. .. .	134
Suspension, Improved .. .. .	28
of Pendulum .. .. .	29, 125
Springs .. .. .	125
Springs, Breguet .. .. .	24
Springs, Effect of .. .. .	24

	PAGE
<b>T</b> EETH, Replacing Wheel .. .. .	107
Temperature Error .. .. .	25
Tempering Pinions .. .. .	103
Thirty-hour Clocks .. .. .	1, 10
Three-legged Gravity Escapement .. .. .	45
Throw, Clockmaker's .. .. .	141
Fitted to Turn Bench .. .. .	142
Tic-tacs .. .. .	129
Timing Stand .. .. .	126
Tongs, Sliding .. .. .	91
Tools for Clock-Jobbing .. .. .	69
Topping Wheel Teeth .. .. .	111
Top-Screw Turn Bench .. .. .	144
Train, Going .. .. .	72
Triangular Bar .. .. .	146
Truing Pinions .. .. .	103
Trumpet Clocks .. .. .	13
Trundles of Lantern Pinions .. .. .	56
Turn Bench, or Turns .. .. .	141
Centres of .. .. .	98, 146
with Running Mandrel .. .. .	148
with Side-Screws .. .. .	145
with Throw and Driving .. .. .	142
Wheel .. .. .	144
with Top Screws .. .. .	128
Turning Hands Back .. .. .	105
Pivots .. .. .	1, 16
Turret Clocks .. .. .	65
<b>U</b> PRIGHT Drilling Machine .. .. .	65
Pivot-holes .. .. .	65
<b>V</b> ARIOUS Clocks Described .. .. .	1
Parts Named .. .. .	47
Vice, Bench .. .. .	69, 70
Clams for .. .. .	70
Pin .. .. .	90
Vienna Regulators .. .. .	10
Visible Escapement .. .. .	45, 143
<b>W</b> ARNING Detent .. .. .	15
Pin .. .. .	15, 125
Wheel and Pinion .. .. .	119
Wheel and Pinion of Locking Plate .. .. .	110
Wheel Blanks, Cutting .. .. .	110
Cutters for .. .. .	110
Cutting on Lathe .. .. .	110
Escape .. .. .	113
for American Clocks .. .. .	112
for French Striking Clock .. .. .	119
Hoop .. .. .	15
Polishing .. .. .	112
Sets of .. .. .	109
Teeth, Replacing .. .. .	107
Teeth, Topping .. .. .	111
Wide Pivot-holes, Closing .. .. .	105
Winding Keys .. .. .	68
Wiping out .. .. .	17
Wooden Dials .. .. .	66
Plates .. .. .	13
<b>Z</b> INC Clock Dials .. .. .	4

# ROBERT PRINGLE & CO.,

**Walderness Works,**

**40 & 42, CLERKENWELL ROAD, LONDON, E.C.**

*Established over Half a Century.*



*The Cheapest and Best House for all Clockmakers' Sundries. English French and American Clock materials.*

**CLOCK KEYS. | CLOCK GUT. | CLOCK OILS.  
CLOCK SPRINGS. | CLOCK HANDS. | CLOCK BRUSHES.**

All Watchmakers, Clockmakers or Jewellers commencing, or those having Foreign or Colonial indents to place, should visit R. PRINGLE AND CO.'s Warehouse and Works before purchasing elsewhere; here they will see all the newest and most improved appliances connected with the Trade in active operation, worked by manual and steam power, and so be able to judge as to their requirements.

The Firm execute every description of commission connected with the Trade for Home or Export; and the great number of years it has been established is its guarantee to clients at a distance.

Bankers: LONDON AND COUNTY.

Price Lists, illustrated and otherwise, are published by the Firm from time to time as may be required (see below), and will be sent, on application, to any wholesale buyer or anyone connected with the Trade.

**Watchmakers' and Jewellers' Materials and Tools.**

**Prices of Gems, Stones and Pastes.**

**Value of Gold and Silver, both Old and New.**

**Prices of Watches and Jewellery of every kind.**

**Electro-Plate.**

**Re-plating and Re-gilding.**

**All Books of Instruction connected with the Trade.**

R. P. & Co. offer the best terms to well-known clients, and are prepared to quote special prices for large purchases, with every advantage to those who prefer to pay cash.

*Foreign and Colonial Correspondence solicited.*

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

October, 1891.

A

# CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

INCLUDING NEW AND STANDARD WORKS IN  
ENGINEERING: CIVIL, MECHANICAL, AND MARINE,  
MINING AND METALLURGY,  
ELECTRICITY AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING,  
ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING,  
INDUSTRIAL AND DECORATIVE ARTS, SCIENCE, TRADE,  
AGRICULTURE, GARDENING,  
LAND AND ESTATE MANAGEMENT, LAW, &c.

PUBLISHED BY

**CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON.**

---

---

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

### *New Pocket-Book for Mechanical Engineers.*

*THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF TABLES, FORMULÆ, RULES AND DATA.* A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E., Author of "Railway Machinery," "Tramways," &c. &c. Small 8vo, nearly 700 pages. With Illustrations. Rounded edges, cloth limp, 7s. 6d.; or leather, gilt edges, 9s. [Just published.

### *New Manual for Practical Engineers.*

*THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HAND-BOOK.* Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers: Marine, Locomotive and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., price 18s. Strongly bound.

☞ *This work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HAND-BOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of modern engineering work.*

#### \*\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer.*

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman.*

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News.*

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer.*

"A mass of information, set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer.*

"Should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic.*

**Handbook for Works' Managers.**

**THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK OF MODERN RULES, TABLES, AND DATA.** For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fourth Edition, carefully Revised, and partly Re-written. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, 15s. strongly bound. [Just published.

"The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.

In the Third Edition, the following among other additions have been made, viz.: Rules for the Proportions of Riveted Joints in Soft Steel Plates, the Results of Experiments by PROFESSOR KENNEDY for the Institution of Mechanical Engineers—Rules for the Proportions of Turbines—Rules for the Strength of Hollow Shafts of Whitworth's Compressed Steel, &c.

**\* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*Engineer*.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, bristling with engineers' notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works manager, but of anyone connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"A formidable mass of facts and figures, readily accessible through an elaborate index . . . Such a volume will be found absolutely necessary as a book of reference in all sorts of 'works' connected with the metal trades."—*Kyland's Iron Trades Circular*.

"Bristling of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

**Practical Treatise on Modern Steam-Boilers.**

**STEAM-BOILER CONSTRUCTION.** A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to the Design, Construction, and Working of Modern Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Medium 8vo, 18s. cloth. [Just published.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works' Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, section, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

**"The Modernised Templeton."**

**THE PRACTICAL MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP COMPANION.** Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c. &c. Sixteenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with Eight Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, 6s., strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. [Just published.

**\* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.



**Stone-working Machinery.**

**STONE-WORKING MACHINERY, and the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone.** With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. With Illusts. Crown 8vo, 9s. "Should be in the hands of every mason or student of stone-work."—*Colliery Guardian*. "A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

**Pump Construction and Management.**

**PUMPS AND PUMPING: A Handbook for Pump Users.** Being Notes on Selection, Construction and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., Author of "Woodworking Machinery," &c. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. "The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

**Milling Machines, etc.**

**MILLING: A Treatise on Machines, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Shaping of Metals by Rotary Cutters, including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters.** By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-work." With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published..

**Turning.**

**LATHE-WORK: A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning.** By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cr. 8vo, 5s. cloth. "Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

**Screw-Cutting.**

**SCREW THREADS: And Methods of Producing Them.** With Numerous Tables, and complete directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Fifty Illustrations. Third Edition, Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. cloth. "Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies and screwing-tools generally are illustrated and their action described."—*Mechanical World*. "It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw cutting lathe; in fact a *multum-in-parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

**Smith's Tables for Mechanics, etc.**

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS, FOR MECHANICS, ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, etc.** Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged, with a New Section of ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather. [Just published. "It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulae to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*. "The best example we have ever seen of 250 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

**Engineer's and Machinist's Assistant.**

**THE ENGINEER'S, MILLWRIGHT'S, and MACHINIST'S PRACTICAL ASSISTANT.** A collection of Useful Tables, Rules and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. 7th Edition, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth. "Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*. "A deservedly popular work, it should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

**Iron and Steel.**

**"IRON AND STEEL": A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office.** Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy information for Iron-masters; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE. Eighth Edition, Revised and considerably Enlarged. 32mo, 6s. leather. "One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*. "We cordially recommend this book to those engaged in considering the details of all kinds of iron and steel works."—*Naval Science*.

**Engineering Construction.**

**PATTERN-MAKING: A Practical Treatise**, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of Estimating the weight of Castings; to which is added an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By a FOREMAN PATTERN MAKER. With upwards of Three Hundred and Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A well written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"We can confidently recommend this comprehensive treatise."—*Building News*.

"Likely to prove a welcome guide to many workmen, especially to draughtsmen who have lacked a training in the shops, pupils pursuing their practical studies in our factories, and to employers and managers in engineering works."—*Hardware Trade Journal*.

"More than 370 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

**Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering Terms.**

**LOCKWOOD'S DICTIONARY OF TERMS USED IN THE PRACTICE OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**, embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smith's and Boiler Shops, &c. &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by a FOREMAN PATTERN-MAKER, Author of "Pattern Making." Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"After a careful examination of the book, and trying all manner of words, we think that the engineer will here find all he is likely to require. It will be largely used."—*Practical Engineer*.

"One of the most useful books which can be presented to a mechanic or student."—*English Mechanic*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

"No word having connection with any branch of constructive engineering seems to be omitted. No more comprehensive work has been, so far, issued."—*Knowledge*.

"We strongly commend this useful and reliable adviser to our friends in the workshop, and to students everywhere."—*Culinary Guardian*.

**Steam Boilers.**

**A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS: Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working.** By ROBERT WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, 6s. cloth.

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

**Boiler Chimneys.**

**BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS: Their Draught-Power and Stability.** With a Chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Full of useful information, definite in statement, and thoroughly practical in treatment."—*The Local Government Chronicle*.

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

**Boiler Making.**

**THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.** With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templatting, for the Use of Platers, Smiths and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARKE, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illusts. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. half-bound.

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

"Boiler-makers will readily recognise the value of this volume. . . . The tables are clearly printed, and so arranged that they can be referred to with the greatest facility, so that it cannot be doubted that they will be generally appreciated and much used."—*Mining Journal*.

**Warming.**

**HEATING BY HOT WATER;** with Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. With Illustrations, crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.

**Steam Engine.**

**TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.** With a Supplement on Gas Engines, and PART II. ON HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Normal School of Science and the Royal School of Mines; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Eleventh Edition, Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

**Gas Engines.**

**ON GAS-ENGINES.** Being a Reprint, with some Additions, of the Supplement to the *Text-book on the Steam Engine*, by T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

**Steam.**

**THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.** Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam-users. By an ENGINEER. Sixth Edition. Sewed, 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

**Reference Book for Mechanical Engineers.**

**THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK,** for Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Folio, £5 5s. half-bound. [Just published.]

**Coal and Speed Tables.**

**A POCKET BOOK OF COAL AND SPEED TABLES,** for Engineers and Steam-users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "Boiler Construction." Pocket-size, 3s. 6d. cloth; 4s. leather.

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*.

"This pocket-book well merits the attention of the practical engineer. Mr. Foley has compiled a very useful set of tables, the information contained in which is frequently required by engineers, coal consumers and users of steam."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

**Fire Engineering.**

**FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE-BRIGADES.** With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-Proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Foreign Fire Systems, &c. By C. F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With numerous Illustrations, 544 pp., demy 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we can most heartily commend this book."—*Engineering*.

"It displays much evidence of careful research; and Mr. Young has put his facts neatly together. It is evident enough that his acquaintance with the practical details of the construction of steam fire engines is accurate and full."—*Engineer*.

**Estimating for Engineering Work, &c.**

**ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS AND ACCOUNTS:** A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous Examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Demy 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phrase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

**Elementary Mechanics.**

**CONDENSED MECHANICS.** A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In Accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

[Just published]

## THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS

("THE ENGINE DRIVER'S FRIEND")

**Locomotive-Engine Driving.**

**LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector L. B. and S. C. R. Eighth Edition. Including a KEY to the LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book, not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scottsman*.

**Stationary Engine Driving.**

**STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING: A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An enginemaster who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

**The Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.**

**THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER, FIREMAN, and ENGINE-BOY.** Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With numerous Illustrations and a fine Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"From the technical knowledge of the author it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

**Continuous Railway Brakes.**

**CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES: A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom; their Construction and Performance.** With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principle and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

**Engine-Driving Life.**

**ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE: Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive-Engine Drivers.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Additional Chapters. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life for himself'; and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on till he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

**Pocket Companion for Enginemasters.**

**THE ENGINEMASTER'S POCKET COMPANION AND PRACTICAL EDUCATOR FOR ENGINEMEN, BOILER ATTENDANTS, AND MECHANICS.** By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With Forty-five Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, 3s. 6d., strongly bound for pocket wear.

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an enginemaster desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

**French-English Glossary for Engineers, etc.**

**A POCKET GLOSSARY of TECHNICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-FRENCH, FRENCH-ENGLISH;** with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d., limp leather.

"It ought certainly to be in the waistcoat-pocket of every professional man."—*Iron*.

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a limpid volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*

**Portable Engines.**

**THE PORTABLE ENGINE; ITS CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT.** A Practical Manual for Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. With 90 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine, which describes with all necessary minuteness the details of the various devices. . . . The Hints to Purchasers contain a good deal of commonsense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, etc.****MR. HUMBER'S IMPORTANT ENGINEERING BOOKS.****The Water Supply of Cities and Towns.**

**A COMPREHENSIVE TREATISE on the WATER-SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.** By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c. &c., illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pages of Text. Imp. 4to, £6 6s. elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco.

*List of Contents.*

I. Historical Sketch of some of the means that have been adopted for the Supply of Water to Cities and Towns.—II. Water and the Foreign Matter usually associated with it.—III. Rainfall and Evaporation.—IV. Springs and the water-bearing formations of various districts.—V. Measurement and Estimation of the flow of Water.—VI. On the Selection of the Source of Supply.—VII. Wells.—VIII. Reservoirs.—IX. The Purification of Water.—X. Pumps.—XI. Pumping Machinery.—XII.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

"We can congratulate Mr. Humber on having been able to give so large an amount of information on a subject so important as the water supply of cities and towns. The plates, fifty in number, are mostly drawings of executed works, and alone would have commanded the attention of every engineer whose practice may lie in this branch of the profession."—*Builder*.

**Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction.**

**A COMPLETE AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON CAST AND WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, including Iron Foundations.** In Three Parts—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M.Inst.C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, Revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In Two Vols., Imp. 4to, £6 16s. 6d. half-bound in morocco.

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans and sections, large scale details are given which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

Conduits.—XIII. Distribution of Water.—XIV. Meters, Service Pipes, and House Fittings.—XV. The Law and Economy of Water Works.—XVI. Constant and Intermittent Supply.—XVII. Description of Plates.—Appendices, giving Tables of Rates of Supply, Velocities, &c. &c., together with Specifications of several Works illustrated, among which will be found: Aberdeen, Bideford, Canterbury, Dundee, Halifax, Lambeth, Kotherham, Dublin, and others.

**MR. HUMBER'S GREAT WORK ON MODERN ENGINEERING.**

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, price £12 12s., half-morocco. Each Volume sold separately as follows:—

**A RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FIRST SERIES.** Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A-M.Inst.C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Victoria Station and Roof, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 plates); Southport Pier (2 plates); Victoria Station and Roof, L. C. & D. and G. W. R. (6 plates); Roof of Cremorne Music Hall; Bridge over G. N. Railway; Roof of Station, Dutch Rhenish Rail (2 plates); Bridge over the

Thames, West London Extension Railway (3 plates); Armour Plates: Suspension Bridge, Thames (4 plates); The Allen Engine; Suspension Bridge, Avon (3 plates); Underground Railway (3 plates).

"Handsomely lithographed and printed. It will find favour with many who desire to preserve in a permanent form copies of the plans and specifications prepared for the guidance of the contractors for many important engineering works."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. SECOND SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Birkenhead Docks, Low Water Basin (15 plates); Charing Cross Station Roof, C. C. R. Way (3 plates); Digswell Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Robbery Wood Viaduct, Great Northern Railway; Iron Permanent Way; Clydach Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar,

and Abergavenny Railway; Ebbw Viaduct, Merthyr, Tredegar, and Abergavenny Railway; College Wood Viaduct, Cornwall Railway; Dublin Winter Palace Roof (3 plates); Bridge over the Thames, L. C. & D. Railway (6 plates); Albert Harbour, Greenock (4 plates).

"Mr. Humber has done the profession good and true service, by the fine collection of examples he has here brought before the profession and the public."—*Practical Mechanic's Journal*.

**HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. THIRD SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

**MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—North Side.**—Map showing Interception of Sewers; Middle Level Sewer (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over River Lea (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Marsh Lane, North Woolwich Railway, and Bow and Barking Railway Junction; Outfall Sewer, Bridge over Bow and Barking Railway (3 plates); Outfall Sewer, Bridge over East London Waterworks Feeder (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Reservoir (2 plates); Outfall Sewer, Tumbling Bay and Outlet; Outfall Sewer, Penstocks. *South Side.*—Outfall Sewer, Bermondsey Branch (2 plates); Outfall

Sewer, Reservoir and Outlet (4 plates); Outfall Sewer, Fifth Hoist; Sections of Sewers (North and South Sides).

**THAMES EMBANKMENT.**—Section of River Wall; Steamboat Pier, Westminster (2 plates); Landing Stairs between Charing Cross and Waterloo Bridges; York Gate (2 plates); Overflow and Outlet at Savoy Street Sewer (3 plates); Steamboat Pier, Waterloo Bridge (3 plates); Junction of Sewers, Plans and Sections; Gullies, Flans and Sections; Rolling Stock; Granite and Iron Forts.

"The drawings have a constantly increasing value, and whoever desires to possess clear representations of the two great works carried out by our Metropolitan Board will obtain Mr. Humber's volume."—*Engineer*.

**HUMBER'S RECORD OF MODERN ENGINEERING. FOURTH SERIES.** Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c., £3 3s. half-morocco.

*List of the Plates and Diagrams.*

Abbey Mills Pumping Station, Main Drainage, Metropolis (4 plates); Barrow Docks (5 plates); Manquís Viaduct, Santiago and Valparaiso Railway (2 plates); Adam's Locomotive, St. Helen's Canal Railway (2 plates); Cannon Street Station Roof, Charing Cross Railway (3 plates); Road Bridge over the River Moka (2 plates); Telegraphic Apparatus for

Mesopotamia; Viaduct over the River Wya, Midland Railway (3 plates); St. Germans Viaduct, Cornwall Railway (2 plates); Wrought-iron Cylinder for Diving Bell; Millwall Docks (6 plates); Milroy's Patent Excavator; Metropolitan District Railway (6 plates); Harbours, Forts, and Breakwaters (3 plates).

"We gladly welcome another year's issue of this valuable publication from the able pen of Mr. Humber. The accuracy and general excellence of this work are well known, while its usefulness in giving the measurements and details of some of the latest examples of engineering, as carried out by the most eminent men in the profession, cannot be too highly prized."—*Artisan*.

**MR. HUMBER'S ENGINEERING BOOKS—continued.****Strains, Calculation of.**

**A HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS IN GIRDERS AND SIMILAR STRUCTURES, AND THEIR STRENGTH.** Consisting of Formulae and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A.M. Inst.C.E., &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The formulae are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenaeum*.  
 "We heartily commend this really handy book to our engineer and architect readers."—*Eng-lish Mechanic*.

**Barlow's Strength of Materials, enlarged by Humber**  
**A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS;**

with Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A New Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulae for Calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by W. HUMBER, A.M. Inst.C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 18s. cloth.

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future, as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"There is no greater authority than Barlow."—*Building News*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

**Trigonometrical Surveying.**

**AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY,** for the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, Levelling, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulae, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"The simple fact that a fourth edition has been called for is the best testimony to its merits. No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

**Field Fortification.**

**A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION, THE ATTACK OF FORTRESSES, MILITARY MINING, AND RECONNOITRING.** By Colonel I. S. MACAULAY, late Professor of Fortification in the R.M.A., Woolwich. Sixth Edition, crown 8vo, cloth, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, 12s.

**Oblique Bridges.**

**A PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES.** With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

**Water Storage, Conveyance and Utilisation.**

**WATER ENGINEERING: A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes.** By CHARLES SLAGO, Water and Drainage Engineer, A.M. Inst.C.E., Author of "Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns, and in Villages," &c. With numerous Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder*.

"For anyone who desires to begin the study of hydraulics with a consideration of the practical applications of the science there is no better guide."—*Architect*.

### Statics, Graphic and Analytic.

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS, in their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks.** By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, 16s. cloth.

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."  
—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are ample, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."  
—*Athenaeum*.

### Student's Text-Book on Surveying.

**PRACTICAL SURVEYING: A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examination or for Survey-work in the Colonies.** By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "The Statistics of the Water Supply of Great Britain." With Four Lithographic Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his experience will find most serviceable."  
—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. It Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering, and every gentleman of education who sets out for the Colonies would find it well to have a copy."  
—*Architect*.

"A very useful, practical handbook on field practice. Clear, accurate and not too condensed."  
—*Journal of Education*.

### Survey Practice.

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE, for Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea.** With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LEWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E., Author of "Hydraulic Manual," "Modern Metrology," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *aide-memoire* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."  
—*Athenaeum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."  
—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."  
—*Builder*.

### Surveying, Land and Marine.

**LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING, in Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours.** With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. D. HASKOLL, C.E., Author of "Bridge and Viaduct Construction," &c. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large cr. 8vo, 9s. 6d.

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."  
—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful and well arranged book for the aid of a student. We can strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."  
—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."  
—*Mining Journal*.

### Tunnelling.

**PRACTICAL TUNNELLING, Explaining in detail the Setting-out of the works, Shaft-sinking and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering, and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work.** By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition, Revised and Extended by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 21 Folding Plates and numerous Wood Engravings, 30s. cloth.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book on tunnelling has been held for over thirty years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine:—"The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling."  
—*Architect*.

"It has been regarded from the first as a text book of the subject. . . . Mr. Clarke has added immensely to the value of the book."  
—*Engineer*.



**Levelling.**

**A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.** Showing its Application to purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering, in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M.Inst.C.E. Seventh Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, 8s. 6d. cloth. \*.\* TRAUTWINE on Curves may be had separate, 5s.

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer.*

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering.*

**Heat, Expansion by.**

**EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.** By JOHN KELLY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works and Victorian Railway Departments. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

## SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

Section I. FORMULAS AND DATA.

Section II. METAL BARS.

Section III. SIMPLE FRAMES.

Section IV. COMPLEX FRAMES AND PLATES.

Section V. THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY.

Section VI. MECHANICAL FORCE OF HEAT.

Section VII. WORK OF EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.

Section VIII. SUSPENSION BRIDGES.

Section IX. MASONRY STRUCTURES.

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder.*

"Whoever is concerned to know the effect of changes of temperature on such structures as suspension bridges and the like, could not do better than consult Mr. Kelly's valuable and handy exposition of the geometrical principles involved in these changes."—*Scotsman.*

**Practical Mathematics.**

**MATHEMATICS FOR PRACTICAL MEN:** Being a Common-place Book of Pure and Mixed Mathematics. Designed chiefly for the use of Civil Engineers, Architects and Surveyors. By OLINTHUS GREGORY, LL.D., F.R.A.S., Enlarged by HENRY LAW, C.E. 4th Edition, carefully Revised by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. With 13 Plates, 8vo, £1 1s. cloth.

"The engineer or architect will here find ready to his hand rules for solving nearly every mathematical difficulty that may arise in his practice. The rules are in all cases explained by means of examples, in which every step of the process is clearly worked out."—*Builder.*

"One of the most serviceable books for practical mechanics. . . It is an instructive book for the student, and a text-book for him who, having once mastered the subjects it treats of, needs occasionally to refresh his memory upon them."—*Building News.*

**Hydraulic Tables.**

**HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, and FORMULÆ**

for finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rainfall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Ed., carefully Revised, with considerable Additions. Numerous Illuats. Cr. 8vo, 14s. cloth.

"Alike valuable to students and engineers in practice; its study will prevent the annoyance of avoidable failures, and assist them to select the readiest means of successfully carrying out any given work connected with hydraulic engineering."—*Mining Journal.*

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations, and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect.*

**Hydraulics.**

**HYDRAULIC MANUAL.** Consisting of Working Tables and

Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large cr. 8vo, 16s. cl.

"The author had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession. We can heartily recommend this volume to all who desire to be acquainted with the latest development of this important subject."—*Engineering.*

"The standard-work in this department of mechanics."—*Scotsman.*

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is, in fact, in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature.*

**Drainage.**

**ON THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS AND BUILDINGS.** By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E., Author of "The Practical Railway Engineering," &c. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE. DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. Author of "Tramways: Their Construction and Working," "A Manual of Rules, Tables, and Data for Mechanical Engineers," &c. &c. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenaeum*.

"As a work on recent practice in drainage engineering, the book is to be commended to all who are making that branch of engineering science their special study."—*Iron*.

"A comprehensive manual on drainage engineering, and a useful introduction to the student."—*Building News*.

**Tramways and their Working.**

**TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.** Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the various Modes of Traction, including Horse-Power, Steam, Heated Water, and Compressed Air; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses: the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c. &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst.C.E. With over 200 Wood Engravings, and 13 Folding Plates. Two Vols., large crown 8vo, 30s. cloth.

"All interested in tramways must refer to it, as all railway engineers have turned to the author's work 'Railway Machinery.'"—*Engineer*.

"An exhaustive and practical work on tramways, in which the history of this kind of locomotion, and a description and cost of the various modes of laying tramways, are to be found."—*Building News*.

"The best form of rails, the best mode of construction, and the best mechanical appliances are so fairly indicated in the work under review, that any engineer about to construct a tramway will be enabled at once to obtain the practical information which will be of most service to him."—*Athenaeum*.

**Oblique Arches.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES.** By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, 8s. cloth.

**Curves, Tables for Setting-out.**

**TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES for Setting-out Curves from 5 to 200 Radii.** By ALEXANDER BRAZEELEY, M.Inst.C.E. Third Edition. Printed on 48 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size, 3s. 6d.

"Each table is printed on a small card, which, being placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenaeum*.

**Earthwork.**

**EARTHWORK TABLES,** Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenaeum*.

**Tunnel Shafts.**

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS: A Practical and Theoretical Essay.** By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E., Resident Engineer, London and North-Western Railway. Illustrated with Folding Plates, royal 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason; and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**Girders, Strength of.**

**GRAPHIC TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE COMPUTATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON AND STEEL GIRDERS, &c.,** for Parliamentary and other Estimators. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.Inst.C.E. On a Sheet, 2s. 6d.

**River Engineering.**

**RIVER BARS: The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment** by "Induced Tidal Scour," with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

**Trusses.**

**TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON. Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction, with Complete Working Drawings.** By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tramway School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses, that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

**Railway Working.**

**SAFE RAILWAY WORKING. A Treatise on Railway Accidents: Their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems.** By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 5s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

"The author may be congratulated on having collected, in a very convenient form, much valuable information on the principal questions affecting the safe working of railways."—*Railway Engineer*.

**Field-Book for Engineers.**

**THE ENGINEER'S, MINING SURVEYOR'S, AND CONTRACTOR'S FIELD-BOOK.** Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and Plotting the Work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples, with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting-out Curves without Theodolite, on the System of Tangential Angles by sets of Tangents and Off-sets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 12s. cloth.

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

**Earthwork, Measurement of.**

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.** By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A great amount of practical information, very admirably arranged, and available for rough estimates, as well as for the more exact calculations required in the engineer's and contractor's offices."—*Artisan*.

**Strains in Ironwork.**

**THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK;** with Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, with 5 Plates. Royal 8vo, 5s. cloth.

The student cannot find a better little book on this subject."—*Engineer*.

**Cast Iron and other Metals, Strength of.**

**A PRACTICAL ESSAY ON THE STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.** By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, 12s. cloth.

## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, etc.

### Construction.

**THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING: An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction.** By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Third Edition, Enlarged, with 59 Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, 4s. cloth.

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*.

"No architectural student should be without this handbook."—*Architect*.

### Villa Architecture.

**A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE: Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles.** With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, £1 11s. 6d. half-morocco, gilt edges.

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

### Text-Book for Architects.

**THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE: Being a Text-Book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c. &c.** By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect, Author of "Specifications for Practical Architecture," &c. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

"A young architect could hardly have a better guide-book."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

### Taylor and Cresy's Rome.

**THE ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUITIES OF ROME.** By the late G. L. TAYLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and EDWARD CRESY, Esq. New Edition, thoroughly Revised by the Rev. ALEXANDER TAYLOR, M.A. (son of the late G. L. Taylor, Esq.), Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford, and Chaplain of Gray's Inn. Large folio, with 130 Plates, half-bound, £3 3s.

"Taylor and Cresy's work has from its first publication been ranked among those professional books which cannot be bettered. . . . It would be difficult to find examples of drawings, even among those of the most painstaking students of Gothic, more thoroughly worked out than are the one hundred and thirty plates in this volume."—*Architect*.

### Linear Perspective.

**ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE: The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective.** Illustrated by 39 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Demy 8vo, 3s. 6d. boards.

[Just published.]

### Architectural Drawing.

**PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING, for the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture.** By GEORGE PYNE. With 14 Plates, 4to, 7s. 6d. boards.

### Sir Wm. Chambers on Civil Architecture.

**THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.** By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an Examination of Grecian Architecture, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS, with a Memoir of the Author. 66 Plates, 4to, 21s. cloth.

### House Building and Repairing.

**THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR; or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book adapted to the Use of Unprofessional People, as well as for the Architectural Surveyor and Builder.** By JAMES D. SIMON, A.R.I.B.A. Edited and Revised by FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

### Cottages and Villas.

**COUNTRY AND SUBURBAN COTTAGES AND VILLAS: How to Plan and Build Them.** Containing 33 Plates, with Introduction, General Explanations, and Description of each Plate. By JAMES W. BOGUE, Architect, Author of "Domestic Architecture," &c. 4to, 10s. 6d. cloth.

**The New Builder's Price Book, 1891.**

**LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1891.** A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 640 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, 4s. cloth. [Just published.]

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"This Price Book has been set up in new type. . . . Advantage has been taken of the transformation to add much additional information, and the volume is now an excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible and well bound."—*British Architect*.

"A work of established reputation."—*Athenaeum*.

"This very useful handbook is well written, exceedingly clear in its explanations and great care has evidently been taken to ensure accuracy."—*Morning Advertiser*

**Designing, Measuring, and Valuing.**

**THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE PRACTICE OF MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICERS' WORKS.** Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by EDWARD DOBSON, Architect. With Additions on Mensuration and Construction, and a New Chapter on Dilapidations, Repairs, and Contracts, by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition, including a Complete Form of a Bill of Quantities. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Well fulfils the promise of its title-page, and we can thoroughly recommend it to the class for whose use it has been compiled. Mr. Tarn's additions and revisions have much increased the usefulness of the work, and have especially augmented its value to students."—*Engineering*.

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificers' work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

**Pocket Estimator and Technical Guide.**

**THE POCKET TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER AND ESTIMATOR FOR BUILDERS AND SURVEYORS.** Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON, Author of "Quantities and Measurements," &c. Fifth Edition. With 53 Woodcuts, waistcoat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. gilt edges.

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

"Contains an extraordinary amount of information in daily requisition in measuring and estimating. Its presence in the pocket will save valuable time and trouble."—*Building World*.

**Donaldson on Specifications.**

**THE HANDBOOK OF SPECIFICATIONS;** or, Practical Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder, in drawing up Specifications and Contracts for Works and Constructions. Illustrated by Precedents of Buildings actually executed by eminent Architects and Engineers. By Professor T. L. DONALDSON, P.R.I.B.A., &c. New Edition, in One large Vol., 8vo, with upwards of 1,000 pages of Text, and 33 Plates, £1 11s. 6d. cloth.

"In this work forty-four specifications of executed works are given, including the specifications for parts of the new House of Parliament, by Sir Charles Barry, and for the new Royal Exchange, by Mr. Tite, M.P. The latter, in particular, is a very complete and remarkable document. It embodies, to a great extent, as Mr. Donaldson mentions, 'the bill of quantities with the description of the works.' . . . It is valuable as a record, and more valuable still as a book of precedents. . . . Suffice it to say that Donaldson's 'Handbook of Specifications' must be bought by all architects."—*Builder*.

**Bartholomew and Rogers' Specifications.**

**SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.** A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations, medium 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"The collection of specifications prepared by Mr. Rogers on the basis of Bartholomew's work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped; for time has shown that the specifications cannot be set aside through any defect in them."—*Architect*.

**Building; Civil and Ecclesiastical.**

**A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical**, including Church Restoration; with the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., F.R.A.S., Author of "Clocks and Watches, and Bells," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive. The style throughout is in the highest degree condensed and epigrammatic."—*Times*.

**Ventilation of Buildings.**

**VENTILATION. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings.** With a Chapter upon Air Testing. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary and Ventilating Engineer, Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards. [Just published.]

**The Art of Plumbing.**

**PLUMBING. A Text Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber, with Supplementary Chapters on House Drainage, emulating the latest Improvements.** By WILLIAM PATON BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary Engineer and Practical Plumber. Fifth Edition, Enlarged to 370 pages, and 380 Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"A text book which may be safely put in the hands of every young plumber, and which will also be found useful by architects and mechanical professors."—*Builder*.

"A valuable text book, and the only treatise which can be regarded as a really reliable manual of the plumber's art."—*Building News*.

**Geometry for the Architect, Engineer, etc.**

**PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, for the Architect, Engineer and Mechanic.** Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect, Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition. With 172 Illustrations, demy 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

**The Science of Geometry.**

**THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES; or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles, and the use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols.** By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The treatise is a good one, and remarkable like all Mr. Byrne's contributions to the science of geometry—for the lucid character of its teaching."—*Building News*.

**DECORATIVE ARTS, etc.****Woods and Marbles (Imitation of).**

**SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES**, as Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 184 by 124 in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition. Price £1 11s. 6d.

**List of Plates.**

1. Various Tools required for Wood Painting—2, 3. Walnut: Preliminary Stages of Graining and Finished Specimen—4. Tools used for Marble Painting and Method of Manipulation—5, 6. St. Remi Marble: Earlier Operations and Finished Specimen—7. Methods of Sketching different Grains, Knots, &c.—8, 9. Ash: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—10. Methods of Sketching Marble Grains—11, 12. Breche Marble: Preliminary Stages of Working and Finished Specimen—13. Maple: Methods of Producing the different Grains—14, 15. Bird's-eye Maple: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—16. Methods of Sketching the different Species of White Marble—17, 18. White Marble: Preliminary Stages of Process and

Finished Specimen—19. Mahogany: Specimens of various Grains and Methods of Manipulation—20, 21. Mahogany: Earlier Stages and Finished Specimen—22, 23, 24. Sienna Marble: Varieties of Grain, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—25, 26, 27. Juniper Wood: Methods of producing Grain, &c.: Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—28, 29, 30. Vert de Mer Marble: Varieties of Grain and Methods of Working Unfinished and Finished Specimens—31, 32, 33. Oak: Varieties of Grain, Tools Employed, and Methods of Manipulation, Preliminary Stages and Finished Specimen—34, 35, 36. Walsort Marble: Varieties of Grain, Unfinished and Finished Specimens.

**\* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

**House Decoration.**

**ELEMENTARY DECORATION.** A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art, as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACKY, Jun. With 68 Cuts. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

**PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION:** A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in Apartments, and the principles of Decorative Design. With some Remarks upon the Nature and Properties of Pigments. By JAMES WILLIAM FACKY, Author of "Elementary Decoration," &c. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

*N.B.—The above Two Works together in One Vol., strongly half-bound, 5s.*

**Colour.**

**A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING.** Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and adapted to the use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With New Coloured Diagrams and Engravings. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The book is a most useful *resumé* of the properties of pigments."—*Builder*.

**House Painting, Graining, etc.**

**HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING,** A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, 6s. cloth boards.

"A mass of information, of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

"Simply invaluable to the youngest entering upon this particular calling, and highly serviceable to the man who is practising it."—*Furniture Gazette*.

**Decorators, Receipts for.**

**THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT:** A Modern Guide to Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Fourth Edition, Revised, 152 pp., crown 8vo, 1s. in wrapper.

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

"We recommend the work to all who, whether for pleasure or profit, require a guide to decoration."—*Plumber and Decorator*.

**Moyr Smith on Interior Decoration.**

**ORNAMENTAL INTERIORS, ANCIENT AND MODERN.** By J. MOYR SMITH. Super-royal 8vo, with 32 full-page Plates and numerous smaller illustrations, handsomely bound in cloth, gilt top, price 18s.

"The book is well illustrated and handsomely got up, and contains some true criticism and a good many good examples of decorative treatment."—*The Builder*.

"This is the most elaborate and beautiful work on the artistic decoration of interiors that we have seen. . . . The scrolls, panels and other designs from the author's own pen are very beautiful and chaste; but he takes care that the designs of other men shall figure even more than his own."—*Liverpool Albion*.

"To all who take an interest in elaborate domestic ornament this handsome volume will be welcome."—*Graphic*.

**British and Foreign Marbles.**

**MARBLE DECORATION and the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles.** A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"It is an excellent manual for students, and interesting to artistic readers generally."—*Saturday Review*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.

**Marble Working, etc.**

**MARBLE AND MARBLE WORKERS:** A Handbook for Architects, Artists, Masons and Students. By ARTHUR LEE, Author of "A Visit to Carrara," "The Working of Marble," &c. Small crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A really valuable addition to the technical literature of architects and masons."—*Building News*.

**DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ILLUMINATION AND ALPHABETS.**

**A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION, for the Use of Beginners :** with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, 6s. ornamental boards.

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge, as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

**ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, Ancient and Mediæval, from the Eighth Century, with Numerals ;** including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c. &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

**EXAMPLES OF MODERN ALPHABETS, Plain and Ornamental ;** including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque ; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, 2s. 6d. ornamental boards.

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

**MEDIÆVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.** By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, 4s. ornamental boards.

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

**THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.** Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, 1s. 6d. ornamental wrapper.

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

**Wood Carving.**

**INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING, for Amateurs ;** with Hints on Design. By A LADY. With Ten Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. in emblematic wrapper.

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

"The directions given are plain and easily understood."—*English Mechanic*.

**Glass Painting.**

**GLASS STAINING AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS.** From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

**Letter Painting.**

**THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY.** By JAMES GREIG BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"The system is a simple one, but quite original, and well worth the careful attention of letter painters. It can be easily mastered and remembered."—*Building News*.



**CARPENTRY, TIMBER, etc.**

**Tredgold's Carpentry, Revised & Enlarged by Tarn.**

**THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.**

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly revised and considerably enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In one large vol., 4to, price £1 5s. cloth.

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

**Woodworking Machinery.**

**WOODWORKING MACHINERY:** Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated, with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d., cloth.

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

"The appearance of this book at the present time will, we should think, give a considerable impetus to the onward march of the machinist engaged in the designing and manufacture of wood-working machines. It should be in the office of every wood-working factory."—*English Mechanic*.

**Saw Mills.**

**SAW MILLS:** Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. (A Companion Volume to "Woodworking Machinery.") By M. POWIS BALE. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d., cloth.

"The administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

"We highly recommend Mr. Bale's work to the attention and perusal of all those who are engaged in the art of wood conversion, or who are about building or remodelling saw-mills on improved principles."—*Building News*.

**Carpentering.**

**THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE;** or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON'S Standard Work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, £1 1s. cloth.

**Handrailing and Stairbuilding.**

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING:** Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates and Diagrams. 12mo, 2s. 6d., cloth limp.

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

**Circular Work.**

**CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY:** A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS, Author of "A Practical Treatise on Handrailing." Illustrated with numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 12mo, 2s. 6d., cloth limp.

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.

**Timber Merchant's Companion.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S COMPANION.** Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet; the proportionate Value of Deals and Battens by the Standard, to Square Timber by the Load of 50 Feet; the readiest mode of ascertaining the Price of Scantling per Lineal Foot of any size, to any given Figure per Cube Foot, &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Cr. 8vo, 3s. cl.

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal.*

"An exceedingly well-arranged, clear, and concise manual of tables for the use of all who buy or sell timber."—*Journal of Forestry.*

**Practical Timber Merchant.**

**THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.** Being a Guide for the use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry.*

**Timber Freight Book.**

**THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT BOOK AND ASSISTANT.** Comprising Rules, Tables, and Memoranda relating to the Timber Trade. By WILLIAM RICHARDSON, Timber Broker; together with a Chapter on "SPREDS OF SAW MILL MACHINERY," by M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E., &c. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. boards.

"A very useful manual of rules, tables, and memoranda relating to the timber trade. We recommend it as a compendium of calculation to all timber measurers and merchants, and as supplying a real want in the trade."—*Building News.*

**Packing-Case Makers, Tables for.**

**PACKING-CASE TABLES;** showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, 3s. 6d. cl.

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger.*

"Will save much labour and calculation."—*Grocer.*

**Superficial Measurement.**

**THE TRADESMAN'S GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.** Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length, by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Third Edition. Fcap., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman.*

"These tables will be found of great assistance to all who require to make calculations in superficial measurement."—*English Mechanic.*

**Forestry.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.** Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with Suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, 10s. cloth.

**Timber Importer's Guide.**

**THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.** By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising an Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Nett Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c. &c. Together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition, Revised. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a tressail, and throws in, as a makeweight, a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic.*

**MARINE ENGINEERING, NAVIGATION, etc.****Chain Cables.**

**CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.** Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c. &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M. Inst. C.E., Engineer Surveyor in Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent, Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, £2 2s. cloth, bevelled boards.

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it a complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.

**Marine Engineering.**

**MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS (A Treatise on).** By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade at Liverpool. 12mo, 5s. cloth boards.

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

The information given is both sound and sensible, and well qualified to direct young seagoing hands on the straight road to the extra chief's certificate. Most useful to surveyors, inspectors, draughtsmen, and all young engineers who take an interest in their profession."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"An indispensable manual for the student of marine engineering."—*Liverpool Mercury*.

**Pocket-Book for Naval Architects and Shipbuilders.**

**THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of Formulae, Rules, and Tables, and MARINE ENGINEER'S AND SURVEYOR'S Handy Book of Reference.** By CLEMENT MACKROW, Member of the Institution of Naval Architects, Naval Draughtsman. Fourth Edition, Revised. With numerous Diagrams, &c. Fcap., 12s. 6d. strongly bound in leather.

"Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulae required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is scarcely a subject on which a naval architect or shipbuilder can require to refresh his memory which will not be found within the covers of Mr. Mackrow's book."—*English Mechanic*.

**Pocket-Book for Marine Engineers.**

**A POCKET-BOOK OF USEFUL TABLES AND FORMULÆ FOR MARINE ENGINEERS.** By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap, 4s.

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

**Introduction to Marine Engineering.**

**ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING: A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices.** In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c. &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By JOHN SHERREN BREWER, Government Marine Surveyor, Hongkong. Small crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"A useful introduction to the more elaborate text books."—*Soloist*.

"To a student who has the requisite desire and resolve to attain a thorough knowledge, Mr. Brewer offers decidedly useful help."—*Athenæum*.

**Navigation.**

**PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.** Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, 7s. strongly half-bound.

## Mining and Metallurgy.

### *Metalliferous Mining in the United Kingdom.*

**BRITISH MINING: A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom.** By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., Keeper of Mining Records; Editor of "Ure's Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines," &c. Upwards of 950 pp., with 130 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth.

"One of the most valuable works of reference of modern times. Mr. Hunt, as keeper of mining records of the United Kingdom, has had opportunities for such a task not enjoyed by anyone else, and has evidently made the most of them. . . . The language and style adopted are good, and the treatment of the various subjects laborious, conscientious, and scientific."—*Engineering*.

"The book is, in fact, a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume, it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in this library of everyone interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenaeum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

"A sound, business-like collection of interesting facts. . . . The amount of information Mr. Hunt has brought together is enormous. . . . The volume appears likely to convey more instruction upon the subject than any work hitherto published."—*Mining Journal*.

### *Colliery Management.*

**THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK: A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries. Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal-Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates.** By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With nearly 500 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, about 600 pages. Price £1 5s. strongly bound.

[Just published.]

### *Coal and Iron.*

**THE COAL AND IRON INDUSTRIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.** Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also an Account of the occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE, Assistant Keeper of Mining Records. With Maps. 8vo, £1 8s. cloth.

"The book is one which must find a place on the shelves of all interested in coal and iron production, and in the iron, steel, and other metallurgical industries."—*Engineer*.

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

### *Prospecting for Gold and other Metals.*

**THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK: A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in Search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals.** By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Will supply a much felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

### *Mining Notes and Formulæ.*

**NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.** By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Certificated Colliery Manager, Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"Invaluable to anyone who is working up for an examination on mining subjects."—*Coal and Iron Trades Review*.

"The author has done his work in an exceedingly creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students, and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

"A vast amount of technical matter of the utmost value to mining engineers, and of considerable interest to students."—*Schoolmaster*.

**Explosives.**

**A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.** Being a Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Application of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds. Including the Manufacture of Collodion-Cotton. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth.

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

"A veritable mine of information on the subject of explosives employed for military, mining and blasting purposes."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

"The book is clearly written. Taken as a whole, we consider it an excellent little book and one that should be found of great service to miners and others who are engaged in work requiring the use of explosives."—*Athenaeum*.

**Gold, Metallurgy of.**

**THE METALLURGY OF GOLD: A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores.** Including the Processes of Concentration and Chlorination, and the Assaying, Melting and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U. S. Mint, San Francisco. Third Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. With 187 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*

**Silver, Metallurgy of.**

**THE METALLURGY OF SILVER: A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting and Lixiviation of Silver Ores,** including the Assaying, Melting and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold" Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers and investors alike, we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**Silver-Lead, Metallurgy of.**

**THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD: A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion.** Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with numerous Illustrations, 12s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

**Metalliferous Minerals and Mining.**

**TREATISE ON METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader interested in mines can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value, and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenaeum*.

**Earthy Minerals and Mining.**

**A TREATISE ON EARTHY & OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.** By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. Uniform with, and forming a Companion Volume to, the same Author's "Metalliferous Minerals and Mining." With 76 Wood Engravings. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**Mineral Surveying and Valuing.**

**THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE**, comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN, Mining and Civil Engineer. Third Edition, with an Appendix on "Magnetic and Angular Surveying," with Records of the Peculiarities of Needle Disturbances. With Four Plates of Diagrams, Plans, &c. 12mo, 4s. cloth.

"Mr. Lintern's book forms a valuable and thoroughly trustworthy guide."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

"This new edition must be of the highest value to colliery surveyors, proprietors and managers."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**Asbestos and its Uses.**

**ASBESTOS: Its Properties, Occurrence and Uses.** With some Account of the Mines of Italy and Canada. By ROBERT H. JONES. With Eight Colotype Plates and other Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"We counsel our readers to get this exceedingly interesting work for themselves; it will find in it much that is suggestive, and a great deal that is of immediate and practical usefulness."—*Builder*.

"A valuable addition to the architect's and engineer's library."—*Building News*.

**Underground Pumping Machinery.**

**MINE DRAINAGE.** Being a Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MITCHELL. 8vo, 15s. cloth.

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

**Mining Tools.**

**A MANUAL OF MINING TOOLS.** For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines. 12mo, 2s. 6d. cloth limp.

**ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS** to illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to scale. 4to, 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Students in the science of mining, and overmen, captains, managers, and viewlers may gain practical knowledge and useful hints by the study of Mr. Morgans' manual."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A valuable work, which will tend materially to improve our mining literature."—*Mining Journal*.

**Coal Mining.**

**COAL AND COAL MINING: A Rudimentary Treatise on.** By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

**Subterraneous Surveying.**

**SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING, Elementary and Practical Treatise on,** with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illust. 12mo, 3s. cloth boards.

**Granite Quarrying.**

**GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.** By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"A clearly and well-written manual for persons engaged or interested in the granite industry."—*Scotsman*.

"An interesting work, which will be deservedly esteemed."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"An exceedingly interesting and valuable monograph on a subject which has hitherto received unaccountably little attention in the shape of systematic literary treatment."—*Scottish Leader*.

## ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, etc.

**Electrical Engineering.**

**THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK OF MODERN RULES, FORMULÆ, TABLES AND DATA.** By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," &c. With numerous Illustrations, royal 32mo, oblong, 5s. leather. [Just published.

"There is very little in the shape of formulæ or data which the electrician is likely to want in a hurry which cannot be found in its pages."—*Practical Engineer*.

"A very useful book of reference for daily use in practical electrical engineering and its various applications to the Industries of the present day."—*Iron*.

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the various electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

**Electric Lighting.**

**ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING: A Handbook for Working**

Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By JOHN W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c.

With numerous Illustrations, crown 8vo, 5s. cloth. [Just published.

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"This is an attempt to state in the simplest language the precautions which should be adopted in installing the electric light, and to give information for the guidance of those who have to run the plant when installed. The book is well worth the perusal of the workmen for whom it is written."—*Electrical Review*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of everyone in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"A really capital book, which we have no hesitation in recommending to the notice of working electricians and electrical engineers."—*Mechanical World*.

**Electric Light.**

**ELECTRIC LIGHT: Its Production and Use.** Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E., Author of

"Electric Light Fitting," &c. Fourth Edition, Revised, with Large Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"The book is by far the best that we have yet met with on the subject."—*Athenæum*.

"It is the only work at present available which gives, in language intelligible for the most part to the ordinary reader, a general but concise history of the means which have been adopted up to the present time in producing the electric light."—*Metropolitan*.

"The book contains a general account of the means adopted in producing the electric light, not only as obtained from voltaic or galvanic batteries, but treats at length of the dynamo-electric machine in several of its forms."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**Construction of Dynamos.**

**DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION: A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer Constructors and Electricians in Charge.** With Examples of leading English, American and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W.

URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," &c. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

"The author has produced a book for which a demand has long existed. The subject treated in a thoroughly practical manner."—*Mechanical World*.

**Dynamic Electricity and Magnetism.**

**THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND**

**MAGNETISM.** By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. 400 pp. With 120 Illustrations. 10s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.

**Text Book of Electricity.**

**THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.** By

HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. New Edition, carefully Revised. With an Introduction and Additional Chapters, by W. H. PREECE, M.I.C.E.,

Vice-President of the Society of Telegraph Engineers, &c. With 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"We can recommend Dr. Noad's book for clear style, great range of subject, a good index, and a plethora of woodcuts. Such collections as the present are indispensable."—*Athenæum*.

"An admirable text book for every student—beginner or advanced—of electricity."—*Engineering*.

**Electric Lighting.**

**THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.** By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Second Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"Anyone who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric-lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bristol Observer*.

**Electricity.**

**A MANUAL OF ELECTRICITY: Including Galvanism, Magnetism, Dia-Magnetism, Electro-Dynamics, Magneto-Electricity, and the Electric Telegraph.** By HENRY M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.C.S. Fourth Edition. With 500 Woodcuts. 8vo, £1 4s. cloth.

"It is worthy of a place in the library of every public institution."—*Mining Journal*.

**Dynamo Construction.**

**HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO: A Practical Treatise for Amateurs.**

Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo, to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop, to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

**NATURAL SCIENCE, etc.****Pneumatics and Acoustics.**

**PNEUMATICS: including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners.** By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S., F.C.S., &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"Beginners in the study of this important application of science could not have a better manual."—*Scotsman*. "A valuable and suitable text-book for students of Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents."—*Schoolmaster*.

**Conchology.**

**A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA: Being a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells.** By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S., late Assistant Palaeontologist in the British Museum. With an Appendix on Recent and Fossil Conchological Discoveries, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated by A. N. WATERHOUSE and JOSEPH WILSON LOWRY. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Ed., 1880. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d. cl. "A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

**Geology.**

**RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY, PHYSICAL AND HISTORICAL.** Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch, especial reference being made to the British Series of Rocks. By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. With 250 Illustrations. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"The fulness of the matter has elevated the book into a manual. Its information is exhaustive and well arranged."—*School Board Chronicle*.

**Geology and Genesis.**

**THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION; or, Geology and Genesis: their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord.** By GEORGE W. VICTOR LE VAUX. Numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word."—*The Rock*.

**The Constellations.**

**STAR GROUPS: A Student's Guide to the Constellations.** By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Scenery of the Heavens." With 30 Maps. Small 4to, 5s. cloth, silvered. [Just published.

**Astronomy.**

**ASTRONOMY.** By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Radcliffe Observer at Oxford. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected to the present time, by W. T. LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 12mo, 2s. cloth.

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*. "Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Edinburgh Times*.



## DR. LARDNER'S COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

**THE HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.** Enlarged and almost re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

"Mr. Loewy has carefully revised the book, and brought it up to modern requirements."—*Nature*.

"Natural philosophy has had few exponents more able or better skilled in the art of popularising the subject than Dr. Lardner; and Mr. Loewy is doing good service in fitting this treatise, and the others of the series, for use at the present time."—*Scottsman*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

New Edition, Revised and Enlarged, by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profligate methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is not merely intended, but well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

"The volume before us has been carefully edited, augmented to nearly twice the bulk of the former edition, and all the most recent matter has been added. . . . It is a valuable text-book."—*Nature*.

"Candidates for pass examinations will find it, we think, specially suited to their requirements."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF HEAT.** Edited and almost entirely re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c. 117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

"A most exhaustive book on the subject on which it treats, and is so arranged that it can be understood by all who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science. . . . Mr. Loewy has included all the latest discoveries in the varied laws and effects of heat."—*Standard*.

"A complete and handy text-book for the use of students and general readers."—*English Mechanic*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.** By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond., of University College, London. With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 44s pages, 5s. cloth.

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanic's Magazine*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.** By Dr. LARDNER. Ninth Thousand. Edit. by GEORGE CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With 400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book could not have been entrusted to anyone better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

**THE HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.** Forming a Companion to the "Handbook of Natural Philosophy." By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of 200 Woodcuts. In One Vol., small 8vo, 550 pages, 9s. 6d. cloth.

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well-arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenaeum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

"One of the most deservedly popular books on the subject. . . . We would recommend not only the student of the elementary principles of the science, but he who aims at mastering the higher and mathematical branches of astronomy, not to be without this work beside him."—*Practical Magazine*.

**Dr. Lardner's Electric Telegraph.**

**THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.** By Dr. LARDNER. Revised and Re-written by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. 140 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

## DR. LARDNER'S MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

**THE MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.** Edited by DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, London. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In 6 Double Volumes, £1 1s., in a new and elegant cloth binding; or handsomely bound in half-morocco, 31s. 6d.

## \*.\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This series, besides affording popular but sound instruction on scientific subjects, with which the humblest man in the country ought to be acquainted, also undertakes that teaching of 'Common Things' which every well-wisher of his kind is anxious to promote. Many thousand copies of this serviceable publication have been printed, in the belief and hope that the desire for instruction and improvement widely prevails; and we have no fear that such enlightened faith will meet with disappointment."—*Times*.

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

"The 'Museum of Science and Art' is the most valuable contribution that has ever been made to the Scientific Instruction of every class of society."—Sir DAVID BREWSTER, in the *North British Review*.

"Whether we consider the liberality and beauty of the Illustrations, the charm of the writing, or the durable interest of the matter, we must express our belief that there is hardly to be found among the new books one that would be welcomed by people of so many ages and classes as a valuable present."—*Examiner*.

## \*.\* Separate books formed from the above, suitable for Workmen's Libraries, Science Classes, &amp;c.

**Common Things Explained.** Containing Air, Earth, Fire, Water, Time, Man, the Eye, Locomotion, Colour, Clocks and Watches, &c. 233 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 5s.

**The Microscope.** Containing Optical Images, Magnifying Glasses, Origin and Description of the Microscope, Microscopic Objects, the Solar Microscope, Microscopic Drawing and Engraving, &c. 147 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Geology.** Containing Earthquakes and Volcanoes, the Crust of the Earth, &c. 201 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Popular Physics.** Containing Magnitude and Minuteness, the Atmosphere, Meteoric Stones, Popular Fallacies, Weather Prognostics, the Thermometer, the Barometer, Sound, &c. 85 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s. 6d.

**Steam and its Uses.** Including the Steam Engine, the Locomotive, and Steam Navigation. 89 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**Popular Astronomy.** Containing How to observe the Heavens—The Earth, Sun, Moon, Planets, Light, Comets, Eclipses, Astronomical Influences, &c. 182 Illustrations, 4s. 6d.

**The Bee and White Ants: Their Manners and Habits.** With Illustrations of Animal Instinct and Intelligence. 135 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 2s.

**The Electric Telegraph Popularized.** To render intelligible to all who can Read, irrespective of any previous Scientific Acquirements, the various forms of Telegraphy in Actual Operation. 100 Illustrations, cloth gilt, 1s. 6d.

**Dr. Lardner's School Handbooks.**

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. 328 Illustrations. Sixth Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A very convenient class-book for junior students in private schools. It is intended to convey, in clear and precise terms, general notions of all the principal divisions of Physical Science."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.** By Dr. LARDNER. With 190 Illustrations. Second Edition. One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

## COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, etc.

### *Introduction to Business.*

**LESSONS IN COMMERCE.** By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Crown 8vo, price about 3s. 6d. [In the press.]

### *Accounts for Manufacturers.*

**FACTORY ACCOUNTS:** Their Principles and Practice. A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLO. Third Edition. Demy 8vo, 250 pages, price 6s. strongly bound.

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . the principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"There are few owners of Factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

### *Foreign Commercial Correspondence.*

**THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT:** Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged."—*Athenaeum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

### *Intuitive Calculations.*

**THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;** or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions, together with Useful Tables. By D. O'GORMAN. Corrected by Professor J. R. YOUNG. Twenty-seventh Ed., Revised by C. NORRIS. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth; or, 3s. 6d. half-bound.

"It would be difficult to exaggerate the usefulness of a book like this to everyone engaged in commerce or manufacturing industry."—*Knowledge*.

"Supplies special and rapid methods for all kinds of calculations. Of great utility to persons engaged in any kind of commercial transactions."—*Scotsman*.

### *Modern Metrical Units and Systems.*

**MODERN METROLOGY:** A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the Present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LEWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M., Inst. C.E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, 12s. 6d. cloth.

"The author has brought together much valuable and interesting information. . . . We cannot but recommend the work."—*Nature*.

"For exhaustive tables of equivalent weights and measures of all sorts, and for clear demonstrations of the effects of the various systems that have been proposed or adopted, Mr. Jackson's treatise is without a rival."—*Academy*.

### *The Metric System and the British Standards.*

**A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES,** in which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, 10s. 6d. strongly bound.

"Their accuracy has been certified by Professor Airy, the Astronomer-Royal."—*Builder*.

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready-reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenaeum*.

### *Iron and Metal Trades' Calculator.*

**THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.** For expeditiously ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. Each Table extends from one pound to 100 tons. To which are appended Rules on Decimals, Square and Cube Root, Mensuration of Superficies and Solids, &c.; also Tables of Weights of Materials, and other Useful Memoranda. By THOS. DOWNIE. Strongly bound in leather, 396 pp., 9s.

"A most useful set of tables. . . . Nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful in every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

**Calculator for Numbers and Weights Combined.**

**THE NUMBER, WEIGHT AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.** Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a glance the value at 422 different rates, ranging from  $\frac{1}{16}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £30 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 476.—Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts.—Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By **WILLIAM CHADWICK**, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo, price 18s., strongly bound for Office wear and tear.

\*.\* This work is specially adapted for the Apportionment of Mileage Charges for Railway Traffic.

— This comprehensive and entirely unique and original Calculator is adapted for the use of Accountants and Auditors, Railway Companies, Canal Companies, Shippers, Shipping Agents, General Carriers, etc.

*Ironfounders, Brassfounders, Metal Merchants, Iron Manufacturers, Ironmongers, Engineers, Machinists, Boiler Makers, Millwrights, Roofing, Bridge and Girder Makers, Colliery Proprietors, etc.*

*Timber Merchants, Builders, Contractors, Architects, Surveyors, Auctioneers, Valuers, Brokers, Mill Owners and Manufacturers, Mill Furnishers, Merchants and General Wholesale Tradesmen.*

**\*.\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"The book contains the answers to questions, and not simply a set of ingenious puzzle methods of arriving at results. It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary, and the references are even more quickly made. For making up accounts or estimates, the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**Comprehensive Weight Calculator.**

**THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.** Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at One Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition (mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By **HENRY HARBEN**, Accountant. Fourth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound, £1 5s.

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally; it is the best of the kind we have seen."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

**Comprehensive Discount Guide.**

**THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.** Comprising several Series of Tables for the use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and others, by which may be ascertained the exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 98 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 10 per cent. By **HENRY HARBEN**, Accountant, Author of "The Weight Calculator." New Edition, carefully Revised and Corrected. Demy 8vo, 544 pp. half-bound, £1 5s.

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. We have the high authority of Professor J. R. Young that the tables throughout the work are constructed upon strictly accurate principles. The work is a mode of typographical clearness, and must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

**Iron Shipbuilders' and Merchants' Weight Tables.**

**IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES: For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers and Iron Merchants.** Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates, from 1 foot by 6 in. by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. Carefully compiled and thoroughly Revised by **H. BURLINSON** and **W. H. SIMPSON**. Oblong 4to, 25s. half-bound.

"This work will be found of great utility. The authors have had much practical experience of what is wanting in making estimates; and the use of the book will save much time in making elaborate calculations."—*English Mechanic*.

## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

**Soap-making.**

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, etc.** Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Lays. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy Practically Treated," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap-boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"Mr. Watt's book is a thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*.

**Paper Making.**

**THE ART OF PAPER MAKING: A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw and other Fibrous Materials.** Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"This book is succinct, lucid, thoroughly practical, and includes everything of interest to the modern paper maker. It is the latest, most practical and most complete work on the paper-making art before the British public."—*Paper Record*.

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-making,' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

"Admirably adapted for general as well as ordinary technical reference, and as a handbook for students in technical education may be warmly commended."—*The Paper Maker's Monthly Journal*.

**Leather Manufacture.**

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.** Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, the Principles of Tanning Explained and many Recent Processes introduced. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. This book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

"This volume is technical without being tedious, comprehensive and complete without being prosy, and it bears on every page the impress of a master hand. We have never come across a better trade treatise, nor one that so thoroughly supplied an absolute want."—*Shoe and Leather Trades' Chronicle*.

**Boot and Shoe Making.**

**THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE-MAKING.** A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. 12mo, 2s. cloth limp.

"This excellent treatise is by far the best work ever written on the subject. A new work, embracing all modern improvements, was much wanted. This want is now satisfied. The chapter on clicking, which shows how waste may be prevented, will save fifty times the price of the book."—*Scottish Leather Trader*.

**Dentistry.**

**MECHANICAL DENTISTRY: A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the various kinds of Artificial Dentures.** Comprising also Useful Formulæ, Tables and Receipts for Gold Plate, Clasps, Solders, &c. &c. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, Revised. With upwards of 100 Wood Engravings. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The work is very practical."—*Monthly Review of Dental Surgery*.

"We can strongly recommend Mr. Hunter's treatise to all students preparing for the profession of dentistry, as well as to every mechanical dentist."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science*.

**Wood Engraving.**

**WOOD ENGRAVING: A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art.** By WILLIAM NORMAN BROWN. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to anyone wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

**HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS. By PAUL N. HASLUCK.****Metal Turning.**

**THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe:** Embracing Information on the Tools, Appliances and Processes employed in Metal Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "Clearly and concisely written, excellent in every way."—*Mechanical World*.

**Wood Turning.**

**THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe:** Embracing Information on the Tools, Appliances and Processes Employed in Wood Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

**WOOD AND METAL TURNING.** By P. N. HASLUCK. (Being the Two preceding Vols. bound together.) 300 pp., with upwards of 200 Illustrations, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Watch Repairing.**

**THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing and Adjusting.** Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Watchwork. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "All young persons connected with the trade should acquire and study this excellent, and at the same time, inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

**Clock Repairing.**

**THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing and Adjusting.** Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Clockwork. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "Of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

**WATCH AND CLOCK JOBBING.** By P. N. HASLUCK. (Being the Two preceding Vols. bound together.) 325 pp., with upwards of 200 Illustrations, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

**Pattern Making.**

**THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual,** embracing Information on the Tools, Materials and Appliances employed in Constructing Patterns for Founders. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "This handy volume contains sound information of considerable value to students and artificers."—*Hardware Trades Journal*.

**Mechanical Manipulation.**

**THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK. A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation.** Embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes, with Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "It is a book which should be found in every workshop, as it is one which will be continually referred to for a very great amount of standard information."—*Saturday Review*.

**Model Engineering.**

**THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual on Model Steam Engines.** Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials and Processes Employed in their Construction. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "By carefully going through the work, amateurs may pick up an excellent notion of the construction of full-sized steam engines."—*Telegraphic Journal*.

**Cabinet Making.**

**THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual,** embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe Work," &c. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.  
 "Thoroughly practical throughout. The amateur worker in wood will find it most useful."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, etc.**

**ELECTRO-DEPOSITION**: *A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys.* With descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on Electro-Metallurgy. By ALEXANDER WATT. Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials as actually pursued and used in the workshop."  
—*Engineer.*

**Electro-Metallurgy.**

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY**: *Practically Treated.* By ALEXANDER WATT. Author of "Electro-Deposition," &c. Ninth Edition, Enlarged and Revised, with Additional Illustrations, and including the most recent Processes. 12mo, 4s. cloth boards.

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron.*

**Electroplating.**

**ELECTROPLATING**: *A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c. &c.* With Descriptions of the Chemicals, Materials, Batteries and Dynamo Machines used in the Art. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Second Edition, with Additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo 5s. cloth.

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering.*

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal.*

**Electrotyping.**

**ELECTROTYPING**: *The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-deposition of Metals.* By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"The book is thoroughly practical. The reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading arts of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal.*

**Horology.**

**A TREATISE ON MODERN HOROLOGY, in Theory and Practice.** Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With 78 Woodcuts and 22 Coloured Plates. Second Edition. Royal 8vo, £2 2s. cloth; £2 10s. half-calf.

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal.*

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'"—*Watchmaker, Jeweller and Silversmith.*

**Watchmaking.**

**THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.** A Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. From the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER. Enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Woodcuts and Copper Plates. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, 9s. cloth.

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering.*

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman."—*Watch and Clockmaker.*

"This book contains an immense number of practical details bearing on the daily occupation of a watchmaker."—*Watchmaker and Metalworker* (Chicago).

**Goldsmiths' Work.**

**THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.** By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, considerably Enlarged. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cl. bds.

"A good, sound educator, and will be accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal.*

**Silversmiths' Work.**

**THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.** By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"Workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic.*

\*.\* The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

**Bread and Biscuit Baking.**

**THE BREAD AND BISCUIT BAKER'S AND SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.** Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS, Practical Baker. Second Edition, with Additional Recipes. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*

**Confectionery.**

**THE PASTRYCOOK AND CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.** For Hotels, Restaurants and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker's and Sugar Boiler's Assistant." Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

**Ornamental Confectionery.**

**ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY:** A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Crown 8vo, 5s. cloth.

"A valuable work, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

**Flour Confectionery.**

**THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER.** Wholesale and Retail. Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With Remarks on the Ingredients used in their Manufacture, &c. By R. WELLS, Author of "Ornamental Confectionery," "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," "The Pastrycook's Guide," &c. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

**Laundry Work.**

**LAUNDRY MANAGEMENT.** A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries, Including Descriptive Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances for Laundry Work. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous illustrations. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

**CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES & COMMERCE.****New Manual of Engineering Chemistry.**

**ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY:** A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students, and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with numerous Analyses, Examples, and Suggestions. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S., Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Crown 8vo, 320 pp., with illustrations, 10s. 6d. cloth. [Just published.]

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

**Analysis and Valuation of Fuels.**

**FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID AND GASEOUS,** Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment, and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

"Cannot fail to be of wide interest, especially at the present time."—*Railway News*.

**Alkali Trade, Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, etc.**

**A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE,** including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS. 390 pages. With 232 illustrations and Working Drawings. Second Edition. Royal 8vo, £1 10s. cloth.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction."—*Athenæum*.



**The Blowpipe.**

**THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.** Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Col. W. A. ROSS, R.A. With 120 Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo, 5s.

"The student who goes through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

**Commercial Chemical Analysis.**

**THE COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS;** or, Practical Instructions for the determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, Trades, and the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition by H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo, 12s. 6d. cl.

"Essential to the analysts appointed under the new Act. The most recent results are given, and the work is well edited and carefully written."—*Nature*.

**Brewing.**

**A HANDBOOK FOR YOUNG BREWERS.** By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, B.A. New Edition, much Enlarged. [In the press.]

**Dye-Wares and Colours.**

**THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES:** Their Properties, Applications, Valuation, Impurities, and Sophistications. For the use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d. cloth.

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing or examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

**Pigments.**

**THE ARTIST'S MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.** Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. cloth.

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers or users."—*Chemical Review*.

**Gauging. Tables and Rules for Revenue Officers, Brewers, etc.**

**A POCKET BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING:** Containing Tables, Rules and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT (Inland Revenue). Second Edition, Revised. Oblong 18mo, 4s. leather, with elastic band.

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

**AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, etc.**

**Youatt and Burn's Complete Grazier.**

**THE COMPLETE GRAZIER, and FARMER'S and CATTLE-BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.** Including the Breeding, Rearing, and Feeding of Stock; Management of the Dairy, Culture and Management of Grass Land, and of Grain and Root Crops, &c. By W. YOUATT and R. SCOTT BURN. An entirely New Edition, partly Re-written and greatly Enlarged, by W. FREAM, B.Sc.Lond., LL.D. In medium 8vo, about 1,000 pp. [In the press.]

**Agricultural Facts and Figures.**

**NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS AND FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.** By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, late Professor of Agriculture, Glasgow Veterinary College. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, 4s. leather.

"The most complete and comprehensive Note-book for Farmers and Farm Students that we have seen. It literally teems with information, and we can cordially recommend it to all connected with agriculture."—*North British Agriculturist*.

**Flour Manufacture, Milling, etc.**

**FLOUR MANUFACTURE: A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice.** By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, 25s. cloth.

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*.

**Small Farming.**

**SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING; or, The Lessons of my Farm.** Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers in the Culture of Crops; The Feeding of Cattle; The Management of the Dairy, Poultry and Pigs, &c. &c. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Landed Estates' Management." Numerous Illusts., cr. 8vo, 6s. cloth.

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

"The volume contains a vast amount of useful information. No branch of farming is left untouched, from the labour to be done to the results achieved. It may be safely recommended to all who think they will be in paradise when they buy or rent a three-acre farm."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**Modern Farming.**

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.** By R. SCOTT BURN, Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated, 12s.

"The aim of the author has been to make his work at once comprehensive and trustworthy, and in this aim he has succeeded to a degree which entitles him to much credit."—*Morning Advertiser*.

"No farmer should be without this book."—*Banbury Guardian*.

**Agricultural Engineering.**

**FARM ENGINEERING, THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF.** Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates; Farm Buildings, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, Levelling, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT, Editor of the "Farmers' Gazette," late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester, &c. &c. In One Vol., 1,150 pages, half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations, 12s.

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"For a young agriculturist we know of no handy volume likely to be more usefully studied."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

**English Agriculture.**

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN: A Text-Book of Agriculture, adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students.** By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Ed., Revised, with Additions. 18mo, 2s. 6d. cl.

"A most comprehensive volume, giving a mass of information."—*Agricultural Economist*.

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

**Tables for Farmers, etc.**

**TABLES, MEMORANDA, AND CALCULATED RESULTS**

for Farmers, Graziers, Agricultural Students, Surveyors, Land Agents Auctioneers, etc. With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. Selected and Arranged by SIDNEY FRANCIS. Second Edition, Revised. 272 pp., waist-coat-pocket size, 1s. 6d. limp leather.

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Freame. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

"A marvellous little book. . . . The agriculturist who possesses himself of it will not be disappointed with his investment."—*The Farm*.

**Farm and Estate Book-keeping.**

**BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.**

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant, Second Edition, Revised. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl. bds.; or 2s. 6d. cl. limp.

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.  
 "Will be found of great assistance by those who intend to commence a system of book-keeping, the author's examples being clear and explicit, and his explanations, while full and accurate, being to a large extent free from technicalities."—*Live Stock Journal*.

**Farm Account Book.**

**WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.** Giving a Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c. &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the end of the Year, and an Appendix of Forms. Ruled and Headed for Entering a Complete Record of the Farming Operations. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Folio, 7s. 6d. half-bound. [*Culture*]

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agri*

**Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables.**

**THE FORCING GARDEN; or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers, and Vegetables.** With Plans and Estimates for Building Glass-houses, Pits and Frames. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A good book, and fairly fills a place that was in some degree vacant. The book is written with great care, and contains a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

"Mr. Wood's book is an original and exhaustive answer to the question 'How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables?'"—*Land and Water*.

**Good Gardening.**

**A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING; or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers.** With Practical Notes on Soils, Manures, Seeds, Planting, Laying-out of Gardens and Grounds, &c. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenaeum*.

"May be recommended to young gardeners, cottagers, and specially to amateurs, for the plain, simple, and trustworthy information it gives on common matters too often neglected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle*.

**Gainful Gardening.**

**MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING; or, How to make One Acre of Land produce £620 a-year by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit.** By S. WOOD. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, rs. sewed.

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

**Gardening for Ladies.**

**THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN, and Amateurs' Complete Guide.** By S. WOOD. With Illusts. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d. cl.

"This volume contains a good deal of sound, common sense instruction."—*Florist*.

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

**Receipts for Gardeners.**

**GARDEN RECEIPTS.** By C. W. QUIN. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth.

"A useful and handy book, containing a good deal of valuable information."—*Athenaeum*.

**Market Gardening.**

**MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.** By Contributors to "The Garden." Compiled by C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 12mo, 3s. 6d. cloth boards.

"The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

**Cottage Gardening.**

**COTTAGE GARDENING; or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens.** By E. HOBDAY. 12mo, 1s. 6d. cloth limp.

**Potato Culture.**

**POTATOES: How to Grow and Show Them.** A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By JAMES PINK. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. cloth.

**LAND AND ESTATE MANAGEMENT, LAW, etc.****Hudson's Land Valuer's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT:** Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band, 4s.

"This new edition includes tables for ascertaining the value of leases for any term of years; and for showing how to lay out plots of ground of certain acres in forms, square, round, &c., with valuable rules for ascertaining the probable worth of standing timber to any amount; and is of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmer's Journal*.

**Ewart's Land Improver's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK OF FORMULÆ, TABLES AND MEMORANDA** required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Land Surveyor and Agricultural Engineer. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather, gilt edges, with elastic band, 4s.

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

**Complete Agricultural Surveyor's Pocket-Book.**

**THE LAND VALUER'S AND LAND IMPROVER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.** Consisting of the above Two Works bound together. Leather, gilt edges, with strap, 7s. 6d.

"Hudson's book is the best ready-reckoner on matters relating to the valuation of land and crops, and its combination with Mr. Ewart's work greatly enhances the value and usefulness of the latter-mentioned. . . . It is most useful as a manual for reference."—*North of England Farmer*.

**Auctioneer's Assistant.**

**THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT,** for the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities and Reversions, and of property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Fifth Edition, re-written and greatly extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, 5s. cloth.

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

**Auctioneering.**

**AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.**

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, 12s. 6d., cloth.

"The position and duties of auctioneers treated compendiously and clearly."—*Builder*.

"Every auctioneer ought to possess a copy of this excellent work."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of great value to the profession. . . . We readily welcome this book from the fact that it treats the subject in a manner somewhat new to the profession."—*Estates Gazette*.

**Legal Guide for Pawnbrokers.**

**THE PAWNBROKERS', FACTORS' AND MERCHANTS' GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.** With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases on Rights and Liabilities, Civil and Criminal, as to Loans and Pledges of Goods, Debentures, Mercantile and other Securities. By H. C. FOLKARD, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, Author of "The Law of Slander and Libel," &c. With Additions and Corrections. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d., cloth.

"This work contains simply everything that requires to be known concerning the department of the law of which it treats. We can safely commend the book as unique and very nearly perfect."—*Iron*.

"The task undertaken by Mr. Folkard has been very satisfactorily performed. . . . Such explanations as are needful have been supplied with great clearness and with due regard to brevity."—*City Press*.

LAW,

**Law of Patents.**

**PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS, AND HOW TO PROCURE THEM.** Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth, price 2s. 6d.

**Metropolitan Rating Appeals.**

**REPORTS OF APPEALS HEARD BEFORE THE COURT OF GENERAL ASSESSMENT SESSIONS,** from the Year 1871 to 1885. By EDWARD RYDE and ARTHUR LYON RYDE. Fourth Edition, brought down to the Present Date, with an Introduction to the Valuation (Metropolis) Act, 1869, and an Appendix by WALTER C. RYDE, of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo, fcs. cloth.

"A useful work, occupying a place mid-way between a handbook for a lawyer and a guide to the surveyor. It is compiled by a gentleman eminent in his profession as a land agent, whose speciality, it is acknowledged, lies in the direction of assessing property for rating purposes."—*Land Agent's Record*.

"It is an indispensable work of reference for all engaged in assessment business."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

**House Property.**

**HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.** A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures; with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Useful Information on Building, and Suggestive Elucidations of Fine Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, 5s. cloth.

"The advice is thoroughly practical."—*Law Journal*.

"For all who have dealings with house property, this is an indispensable guide."—*Decoration*.

"Carefully brought up to date, and much improved by the addition of a division on fine art."

"A well-written and thoughtful work."—*Land Agent's Record*.

**Inwood's Estate Tables.**

**TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES, Freehold, Copyhold, or Leasehold; Annuities, Advowsons, &c.,** and for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies, for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.; together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates. By W. INWOOD. 23rd Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FEDOR THOMAN, of the Société Crédit Mobilier of Paris. Crown 8vo, 8s. cloth.

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fedor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

**Agricultural and Tenant-Right Valuation.**

**THE AGRICULTURAL AND TENANT-RIGHT-VALUER'S ASSISTANT.** A Practical Handbook on Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, the Values of Estates and Agricultural Labour, Forms of Tenant-Right-Valuations, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, 1883, &c. &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents, and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

**Plantations and Underwoods.**

**POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS:** A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT, F.S.Sc., Author of "The Agricultural and Tenant-Right-Valuer's Assistant," &c. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. cloth.

"Will be found very useful to those who are actually engaged in managing wood."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

### **A Complete Epitome of the Laws of this Country.**

**EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER: A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity.** By A BARRISTER. Twenty-eighth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Including the Legislation of 1890, and including careful digests of *The Bankruptcy Act, 1890*; the *Directors' Liability Act, 1890*; the *Partnership Act, 1890*; the *Intestates' Estates Act, 1890*; the *Settled Land Act, 1890*; the *Housing of the Working Classes Act, 1890*; the *Infectious Disease (Prevention) Act, 1890*; the *Allotments Act, 1890*; the *Tenants' Compensation Act, 1890*; and the *Trustees' Appointment Act, 1890*; while other new Acts have been duly noted. Crown 8vo, 688 pp., price 6s. 8d. (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [Just published.

### **\*.\* THE BOOK WILL BE FOUND TO COMPRISE (AMONGST OTHER MATTER)—**

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—PARTNERS AND AGENTS—COMPANIES AND ASSOCIATIONS—MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—CHURCH AND CLERGY—RITUAL—LIBEL AND SLANDER—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BONDS AND BILLS OF SALE—CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—BANKRUPTCY AND INSURANCE—BORROWERS, LENDERS AND SURETIES—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—PARISH LAW, CHURCHWARDENS, ETC.—INSANITARY DWELLINGS AND AREAS—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—FRIENDLY AND BUILDING SOCIETIES—COPYRIGHT AND PATENTS—TRADE MARKS AND DESIGNS—HUSBAND AND WIFE, DIVORCE, ETC.—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—GUARDIAN AND WARD, INFANTS, ETC.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—HORSES, HORSE-DEALING AND DOGS—INNKEEPERS, LICENSING, ETC.—FORMS OF WILLS, AGREEMENTS, ETC. ETC.

NOTE.—*The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.*

### **\*.\* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"It is a complete code of English Law, written in plain language, which all can understand. Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times*.

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine*.

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe*.

"This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"A concise, cheap and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro*.

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator*.

"A work which has long been wanted, which is thoroughly well done, and which we most cordially recommend."—*Sunday Times*.

"The latest edition of this popular book ought to be in every business establishment, and on every library table."—*Sheffield Post*.

### **Private Bill Legislation and Provisional Orders.**

**HANDBOOK FOR THE USE OF SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS** Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders, for the Authorization of Railways, Tramways, Works for the Supply of Gas and Water, and other undertakings of a like character. By L. LIVINGSTON MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers; Author of "Hints on Water Supply." Demy 8vo, 950 pp., price 25s. cloth.

"The volume is a desideratum on a subject which can be only acquired by practical experience, and the order of procedure in Private Bill Legislation and Provisional Orders is followed. The author's suggestions and notes will be found of great value to engineers and others professionally engaged in this class of practice."—*Building News*.

"The author's double experience as an engineer and barrister has eminently qualified him for the task, and enabled him to approach the subject alike from an engineering and legal point of view. The volume will be found a great help both to engineers and lawyers engaged in promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

OGDEN, SMALE AND CO. LIMITED, PRINTERS, GREAT SAFFRON HILL, E.C.

# Weale's Rudimentary Series.



LONDON, 1862.

THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers of  
"WEALE'S SERIES."



A NEW LIST OF

## WEALE'S SERIES

RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC, EDUCATIONAL,  
AND CLASSICAL.

*Comprising nearly Three Hundred and Fifty distinct works in almost every department of Science, Art, and Education, recommended to the notice of Engineers, Architects, Builders, Artisans, and Students generally, as well as to those interested in Workmen's Libraries, Literary and Scientific Institutions, Colleges, Schools, Science Classes, &c., &c.*

"WEALE'S SERIES includes Text-Books on almost every branch of Science and Industry, comprising such subjects as Agriculture, Architecture and Building, Civil Engineering, Fine Arts, Mechanics and Mechanical Engineering, Physical and Chemical Science, and many miscellaneous Treatises. The whole are constantly undergoing revision, and new editions, brought up to the latest discoveries in scientific research, are constantly issued. The prices at which they are sold are as low as their excellence is assured."—*American Literary Gazette.*

"Amongst the literature of technical education, WEALE'S SERIES has ever enjoyed a high reputation, and the additions being made by Messrs. CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON render the series more complete, and bring the information upon the several subjects down to the present time."—*Mining Journal.*

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with, or more useful to, young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—*Engineer.*

"The excellence of WEALE'S SERIES is now so well appreciated, that it would be wasting our space to enlarge upon their general usefulness and value."—*Builder.*

"The volumes of WEALE'S SERIES form one of the best collections of elementary technical books in any language."—*Architect.*

"WEALE'S SERIES has become a standard as well as an unrivalled collection of treatises in all branches of art and science."—*Public Opinion.*



PHILADELPHIA, 1876.  
THE PRIZE MEDAL

Was awarded to the Publishers for  
Books: Rudimentary, Scientific,  
"WEALE'S SERIES," ETC.



CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.

## WEALE'S RUDIMENTARY SCIENTIFIC SERIES.



\*.\* The volumes of this Series are freely illustrated with Woodcuts, or otherwise, where requisite. Throughout the following List it must be understood that the books are bound in limp cloth, unless otherwise stated; *but the volumes marked with a † may also be had strongly bound in cloth boards for 6d. extra.*

*N.B.—In ordering from this List it is recommended, as a means of facilitating business and obviating error, to quote the numbers affixed to the volumes, as well as the titles and prices.*

## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, ETC.

- No.
31. **WELLS AND WELL-SINKING.** By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated. 2s.
35. **THE BLASTING AND QUARRYING OF STONE,** for Building and other Purposes. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, Bart. 1s. 6d.
43. **TUBULAR, AND OTHER IRON GIRDER BRIDGES,** particularly describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition. 2s.
44. **FOUNDATIONS AND CONCRETE WORKS,** with Practical Remarks on Footings, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams, &c. By E. DOBSON. Fifth Edition. 1s. 6d.
60. **LAND AND ENGINEERING SURVEYING.** By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourteenth Edition, revised by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.†
- 80\*. **EMBANKING LANDS FROM THE SEA.** With examples and Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By J. WIGGINS, F.G.S. 2s.
81. **WATER WORKS,** for the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water, &c. By S. HUGHES, C.E. New Edition. 4s.†
118. **CIVIL ENGINEERING IN NORTH AMERICA,** a Sketch of. By DAVID STEVENSON, F.R.S.E., &c. Plates and Diagrams. 3s.
167. **IRON BRIDGES, GIRDERS, ROOFS, AND OTHER WORKS.** By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
197. **ROADS AND STREETS.** By H. LAW, C.E., revised and enlarged by D. K. CLARK, C.E., including pavements of Stone, Wood, Asphalte, &c. 4s. 6d.†
203. **SANITARY WORK IN THE SMALLER TOWNS AND IN VILLAGES.** By C. SLAGG, A.M.I.C.E. Revised Edition. 3s.†
212. **GAS-WORKS, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND ARRANGEMENT;** and the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. Originally written by SAMUEL HUGHES, C.E. Re-written and enlarged by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Seventh Edition, with important additions. 5s. 6d.†
213. **PIONEER ENGINEERING.** A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4s. 6d.†
216. **MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION;** A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition, revised. 3s.†
219. **CIVIL ENGINEERING.** By HENRY LAW, M.Inst. C.E. Including HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by GEO. R. BURNELL, M.Inst. C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with large additions by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.Inst. C.E. 6s. 6d., Cloth boards, 7s. 6d.
268. **THE DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS, & BUILDINGS.** By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice in Drainage Engineering, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Corrected. 4s. 6d.† *[Just published.]*

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,



## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, ETC.

33. *CRANES*, the Construction of, and other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
34. *THE STEAM ENGINE*. By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
59. *STEAM BOILERS: their Construction and Management*. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
82. *THE POWER OF WATER*, as applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 2s.†
98. *PRACTICAL MECHANISM*, the Elements of; and Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Additions by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
139. *THE STEAM ENGINE*, a Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. 1s. 6d.
164. *MODERN WORKSHOP PRACTICE*, as applied to Steam Engines, Bridges, Ship-building, Cranes, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, much enlarged and carefully revised. 3s. 6d.† [Just published.]
165. *IRON AND HEAT*, exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR. 2s. 6d.†
166. *POWER IN MOTION: Horse-Power, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, and Angular Forces*. By J. ARMOUR, 2s.†
171. *THE WORKMAN'S MANUAL OF ENGINEERING DRAWING*. By J. MAXTON. 6th Edn. With 7 Plates and 350 Cuts. 3s. 6d.†
190. *STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE*, Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Elementary Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. JOHN SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.†
200. *FUEL*, its Combustion and Economy. By C. W. WILLIAMS. With Recent Practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel—Coal, Coke Wood, Peat, Petroleum, &c.—by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s. 6d.†
202. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINES*. By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E.; with large additions by D. KINNAR CLARK, M.I.C.E. 3s.†
211. *THE BOILERMAKER'S ASSISTANT* in Drawing, Tempering, and Calculating Boiler and Tank Work. By JOHN COURTNEY. Practical Boiler Maker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 100 Illustrations. 2s.
217. *SEWING MACHINERY: Its Construction, History, &c.*, with full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. 2s.†
223. *MECHANICAL ENGINEERING*. Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 2s. 6d.†
236. *DETAILS OF MACHINERY*. Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3s.†
237. *THE SMITHY AND FORGE; including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing*. By W. J. E. CRANE. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.†
238. *THE SHEET-METAL WORKER'S GUIDE; a Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c.* With 94 Diagrams and Working Patterns. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.
251. *STEAM AND MACHINERY MANAGEMENT: with Hints on Construction and Selection*. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. 2s. 6d.†
254. *THE BOILERMAKER'S READY-RECKONER*. By J. COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4s., limp; 5s., half-bound.
255. *LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.
256. *STATIONARY ENGINE-DRIVING*. A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, M.S.E. Third Edition. 3s. 6d., limp; 4s. 6d. cloth boards.
260. *IRON BRIDGES OF MODERATE SPAN: their Construction and Erection*. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED, C.E. 2s.


† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

### MINING, METALLURGY, ETC.

4. **MINERALOGY**, Rudiments of; a concise View of the General Properties of Minerals. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S., F.R.G.S., &c. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.‡
117. **SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING**, with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.‡
135. **ELECTRO-METALLURGY**; Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Ninth Edition, enlarged and revised, with additional Illustrations, and including the most recent Processes. 3s. 6d.‡
172. **MINING TOOLS**, Manual of. For the Use of Mine Managers, Agents, Students, &c. By WILLIAM MORGANS. 2s. 6d.
- 172\*. **MINING TOOLS, ATLAS** of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations, drawn to Scale. 4to. 4s. 6d.
176. **METALLURGY OF IRON**. Containing History of Iron Manufacture, Methods of Assay, and Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡ *[Just published.]*
180. **COAL AND COAL MINING**. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.‡ *[Just published.]*
195. **THE MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S COMPLETE GUIDE**. By W. LINTERN, M.E. Third Edition, including Magnetic and Angular Surveying. With Four Plates. 3s. 6d.‡
214. **SLATE AND SLATE QUARRYING**, Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c. 3s.‡
264. **A FIRST BOOK OF MINING AND QUARRYING**, with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self-Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition, with additions. 1s. 6d.

### ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ETC.

16. **ARCHITECTURE—ORDERS**—The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
17. **ARCHITECTURE—STYLES**—The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY, F.R.I.B.A., &c. Illustrated. 2s.  
\*.\* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.
18. **ARCHITECTURE—DESIGN**—The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By E. L. GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.
- \*.\* The three preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.
22. **THE ART OF BUILDING**, Rudiments of. General Principles of Construction, Materials used in Building, Strength and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, and Estimates. By E. DONSON. 3s.‡
25. **MASONRY AND STONECUTTING**: Rudimentary Treatise on the Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction. By EDWARD DONSON, M.R.I.B.A., &c. 2s. 6d.‡
42. **COTTAGE BUILDING**. By C. BRUCE ALLEN, Architect. Tenth Edition, revised and enlarged. With a Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by EDWARD E. ALLEN, C.E. 2s.
45. **LIMES, CEMENTS, MORTARS, CONCRETES, MASTICS, PLASTERING**, &c. By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Thirteenth Edition. 1s. 6d.
57. **WARMING AND VENTILATION**. An Exposition of the General Principles as applied to Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c. Illustrated. 3s.
111. **ARCHES, PIERS, BUTTRESSES, &c.**: Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,

**Architecture, Building, etc., continued.**

116. **THE ACOUSTICS OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS;** or, The Principles of the Science of Sound applied to the purposes of the Architect and Builder. By T. ROGER SMITH, M.R.I.B.A., Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
127. **ARCHITECTURAL MODELLING IN PAPER,** the Art of. By T. A. RICHARDSON, Architect. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
128. **VITRUVIUS—THE ARCHITECTURE OF MARCUS VITRUVIUS POLLO.** In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A., F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates. 5s.
130. **GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE,** An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in; with an Historical View of the Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN. 1s.
- \* The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled "ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.
132. **THE ERECTION OF DWELLING-HOUSES.** Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, Elevations, and Sections of a pair of Semi-detached Villas, with the Specification, Quantities, and Estimates, &c. By S. H. BROOKS. New Edition, with Plates. 2s. 6d.†
156. **QUANTITIES & MEASUREMENTS** in Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers', Gilders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON, Surveyor. New Edition. 1s. 6d.
175. **LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK FOR 1891.** A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. 650 pages. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. [Just Published.]
182. **CARPENTRY AND JOINERY—THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.** Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With a TREATISE ON JOINERY by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised. 3s. 6d.†
- 182\*. **CARPENTRY AND JOINERY. ATLAS** of 35 Plates to accompany the above. With Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6s.
185. **THE COMPLETE MEASURER;** the Measurement of Boards, Glass, &c.; Unequal-sided, Square-sided, Octagonal-sided, Round Timber and Stone, and Standing Timber, &c. By RICHARD HORTON. Fifth Edition. 4s.; strongly bound in leather, 5s.
187. **HINTS TO YOUNG ARCHITECTS.** By G. WIGHTWICK. New Edition. By G. H. GUILLAUME. Illustrated. 3s. 6d.†
188. **HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING;** with a Course of Elementary Drawing for House-Painters, Sign-Writers, &c., and a Collection of Useful Receipts. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Fifth Edition. With Coloured Plates. 5s. cloth limp; 6s. cloth boards.
189. **THE RUDIMENTS OF PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING.** In Six Sections: General Principles; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, Materials; Slating and Plastering; Practical Geometry, Mensuration, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. Seventh Edition. 1s. 6d.
191. **PLUMBING.** A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. Fifth Edition. With 380 Illustrations. By W. P. BUCHAN. 3s. 6d.†
192. **THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S,** and BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE. By R. E. GRANDY. 2s.
206. **A BOOK ON BUILDING, Civil and Ecclesiastical,** including CHURCH RESTORATION. With the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., Q.C., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.†
226. **THE JOINTS MADE AND USED BY BUILDERS** in the Construction of various kinds of Engineering and Architectural Works. By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With upwards of 160 Engravings on Wood. 3s. 1
228. **THE CONSTRUCTION OF ROOFS OF WOOD AND IRON.** By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised. 1s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Architecture, Building, etc., continued.**

229. **ELEMENTARY DECORATION:** as applied to the Interior and Exterior Decoration of Dwelling-Houses, &c. By J. W. FACEY. 2s.
257. **PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION.** A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting. By JAMES W. FACEY. 2s. 6d.
- \*° *The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*
230. **HANDRAILING.** Showing New and Simple Methods for finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised including A TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. Plates and Diagrams. 2s. 6d.
247. **BUILDING ESTATES:** a Rudimentary Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and General Management of Building Land. By FOWLER MAITLAND, Surveyor. Second Edition, revised. 2s.
248. **PORTLAND CEMENT FOR USERS.** By HENRY FAIJA, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, corrected. Illustrated. 2s.
252. **BRICKWORK:** a Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting, &c. By F. WALKER. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 1s. 6d.
23. **THE PRACTICAL BRICK AND TILE BOOK.** Comprising: 189. BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; PRACTICAL BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKCUTTING AND SETTING, by A. HAMMOND. 534 pp. with 270 Illustrations. 6s. Strongly half-bound.
253. **THE TIMBER MERCHANT'S, SAW-MILLER'S, AND IMPORTER'S FREIGHT-BOOK AND ASSISTANT.** By WM. RICHARDSON. With a Chapter on Speeds of Saw-Mill Machinery, &c. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. 3s.†
258. **CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.** A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, 2s. 6d.
259. **GAS FITTING:** A Practical Handbook treating of every Description of Gas Laying and Fitting. By JOHN BLACK. With 122 Illustrations. 2s. 6d.†
261. **SHORING AND ITS APPLICATION:** A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGOYEV. 1s. 6d. [Just published.]
265. **THE ART OF PRACTICAL BRICK CUTTING & SETTING.** By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings. 1s. 6d. [Just published.]
267. **THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING:** An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. Adapted to the Requirements of Architectural Students. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 59 Wood Engravings. 3s. 6d.† [Just published.]
271. **VENTILATION:** a Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings, with a Supplementary Chapter upon Air Testing. By WILLIAM PATON BUCHAN, R.P., Sanitary and Ventilating Engineer, Author of "Plumbing," &c. 3s. 6d.† [Just published.]

**SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, MARINE ENGINEERING, ETC.**

51. **NAVAL ARCHITECTURE.** An Exposition of the Elementary Principles of the Science, and their Practical Application to Naval Construction. By J. PEAKE. Fifth Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. 3s. 6d.†
- 53°. **SHIPS FOR OCEAN & RIVER SERVICE,** Elementary and Practical Principles of the Construction of. By H. A. SOMMERFLOED. 1s. 6d.
- 53\*\*°. **AN ATLAS OF ENGRAVINGS** to Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding plates. Royal 4to, cloth. 7s. 6d.
54. **MASTING, MAST-MAKING, AND RIGGING OF SHIPS,** Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2s.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

- Shipbuilding, Navigation, Marine Engineering, etc., cont.
- 54\*. *IRON SHIP-BUILDING*. With Practical Examples and Details. By JOHN GRANTHAM, C.E. Fifth Edition. 4s.
55. *THE SAILOR'S SEA BOOK: a Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation*. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged edition. By W. H. ROSSER. 2s. 6d.‡
80. *MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS*. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. cloth boards.
- 83bis. *THE FORMS OF SHIPS AND BOATS*. By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models. 1s. 6d.
99. *NAVIGATION AND NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY*, in Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2s. 6d.
106. *SHIPS' ANCHORS*, a Treatise on. By G. COTSELL, N.A. 1s. 6d.
149. *SAILS AND SAIL-MAKING*. With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails; Weights and Sizes of Ropes; Mastng, Rigging, and Sails of Steam Vessels, &c. 12th Edition. By R. KIPPING, N.A., 2s. 6d.‡
155. *ENGINEER'S GUIDE TO THE ROYAL & MERCANTILE NAVIES*. By a PRACTICAL ENGINEER. Revised by D. F. MCCARTHY. 3s.
55. *PRACTICAL NAVIGATION*. Consisting of The Sailor's Sea-Book. By JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER. Together with the requisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems. By H. LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7s. Half-bound.

### AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

- 61\*. *A COMPLETE READY RECKONER FOR THE ADMEASUREMENT OF LAND*, &c. By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. 2s.
131. *MILLER'S, CORN MERCHANT'S, AND FARMER'S READY RECKONER*. Second Edition, with a Price List of Modern Flour-Mill Machinery, by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2s.
140. *SOILS, MANURES, AND CROPS*. (Vol. 1.—~~OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.~~) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s.
141. *FARMING & FARMING ECONOMY*, Notes, Historical and Practical, on. (Vol. 2.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. 3s.
142. *STOCK; CATTLE, SHEEP, AND HORSES*. (Vol. 3.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
145. *DAIRY, PIGS, AND POULTRY*, Management of the. By R. SCOTT BURN. (Vol. 4.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) 2s.
146. *UTILIZATION OF SEWAGE, IRRIGATION, AND RECLAMATION OF WASTE LAND*. (Vol. 5.—OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
- \*. Nos. 140-1-2-5-6, in *One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING."* By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. Price 12s.
177. *FRUIT TREES*, The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of DU BREUIL. Revised by GEO. GLENNY. 187 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.‡
198. *SHEEP; THE HISTORY, STRUCTURE, ECONOMY, AND DISEASES OF*. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.C., &c. Fifth Edition, enlarged, including Specimens of New and Improved Breeds. 3s. 6d.‡
201. *KITCHEN GARDENING MADE EASY*. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.‡
207. *OUTLINES OF FARM MANAGEMENT, and the Organization of Farm Labour*. By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.‡
208. *OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES MANAGEMENT* By R. SCOTT BURN. 2s. 6d.‡
- \*. Nos. 207 & 208 in *One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "OUTLINES OF LANDED ESTATES AND FARM MANAGEMENT."* By R. SCOTT BURN. Price 6s.

‡ The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

Agriculture, Gardening, etc., *continued.*

209. **THE TREE PLANTER AND PLANT PROPAGATOR.** A Practical Manual on the Propagation of Forest Trees, Fruit Trees, Flowering Shrubs, Flowering Plants, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD. 2s.
210. **THE TREE PRUNER.** A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, including also their Training and Renovation; also the Pruning of Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. By SAMUEL WOOD. 1s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 209 & 210 in *One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE TREE PLANTER, PROPAGATOR, AND PRUNER."* By SAMUEL WOOD. Price 3s. 6d.
218. **THE HAY AND STRAW MEASURER:** Being New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE. Fourth Edition. 2s.
222. **SUBURBAN FARMING.** The Laying-out and Cultivation of Farms, adapted to the Produce of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, Eggs, Poultry, and Pigs. By Prof. JOHN DONALDSON and R. SCOTT BURN. 3s. 6d.‡
231. **THE ART OF GRAFTING AND BUDDING.** By CHARLES BALLET. With Illustrations. 2s. 6d.‡
232. **COTTAGE GARDENING;** or, Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. 1s. 6d.
233. **GARDEN RECEIPTS.** Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN. 1s. 6d.
234. **MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.** By C. W. SHAW, "late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated." 3s.‡ *[Just published.]*
239. **DRAINING AND EMBANKING.** A Practical Treatise, embodying the most recent experience in the Application of Improved Methods. By JOHN SCOTT, late Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy at the Royal Agricultural College, Cirencester. With 68 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
240. **IRRIGATION AND WATER SUPPLY.** A Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, and Warping; the Construction of Wells, Ponds, and Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illus. 1s. 6d.
241. **FARM ROADS, FENCES, AND GATES.** A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
242. **FARM BUILDINGS.** A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illus. 2s.
243. **BARN IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Application of Power to the Operations of Agriculture; and on various Machines used in the Threshing-barn, in the Stock-yard, and in the Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2s.
244. **FIELD IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINES.** A Practical Treatise on the Varieties now in use, with Principles and Details of Construction, their Points of Excellence, and Management. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations. 2s.
245. **AGRICULTURAL SURVEYING.** A Practical Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and on Measuring and Estimating Quantities, Weights, and Values of Materials, Produce, Stock, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations. 1s. 6d.
- \* Nos. 239 to 245 in *One Vol., handsomely half-bound, entitled "THE COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK OF FARM ENGINEERING."* By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Price 12s.
250. **MEAT PRODUCTION.** A Manual for Producers, Distributors, &c. By JOHN EWART. 2s. 6d.‡
266. **BOOK-KEEPING FOR FARMERS & ESTATE OWNERS.** By J. M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. 2s. 6d. cloth lump; 3s. 6d. cloth boards. *[Just published.]*

---

‡ The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

## MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

32. **MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS**, a Treatise on; Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely Explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Fourteenth Edition, revised, with additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY, M.I.C.E., Fellow of the Surveyors' Institution. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. 2s.† [Just published.]
- \* \* In ordering the above, be careful to say, "Original Edition" (No. 32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70.)
76. **DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY**, an Elementary Treatise on; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added, a description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates. 2s.
178. **PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY**: giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts. 2s.
83. **COMMERCIAL BOOK-KEEPING**. With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A., Arithmetical Master of King's College School, London. 1s. 6d.
84. **ARITHMETIC**, a Rudimentary Treatise on: with full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. Eleventh Edition. 1s. 6d.
- 84\*. A KEY to the above, containing Solutions in full to the Exercises, together with Comments, Explanations, and Improved Processes, for the Use of Teachers and Unassisted Learners. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
85. **EQUATIONAL ARITHMETIC**, applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY. 2s.
86. **ALGEBRA**, the Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing miscellaneous Investigations, and a Collection of Problems in various parts of Algebra. 2s.
- 86\*. A KEY and COMPANION to the above Book, forming an extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Illustration of the various Expedients necessary in Algebraical Operations. By J. R. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
88. **EUCLID, THE ELEMENTS OF**: with many additional Propositions
89. and Explanatory Notes: to which is prefixed, an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 2s. 6d.†
- \* \* Sold also separately, viz. —
88. EUCLID, The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
89. EUCLID, Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1s. 6d.
90. **ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS**, By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, by Professor J. R. YOUNG. 2s.†
91. **PLANE TRIGONOMETRY**, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN, formerly Mathematical Master of King's College, London. 1s. 6d.
92. **SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY**, the Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1s.
- \* \* Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.
93. **MENSURATION AND MEASURING**. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the Purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
101. **DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS**, Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1s. 6d.
102. **INTEGRAL CALCULUS**, Rudimentary Treatise on the. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. Illustrated. 1s.
136. **ARITHMETIC**, Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.
137. A KEY TO HADDON'S RUDIMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By A. ARMAN. 1s. 6d.

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**Mathematics, Arithmetic, etc., continued.**

168. **DRAWING AND MEASURING INSTRUMENTS.** Including—*I.* Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. *II.* Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
169. **OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
170. **SURVEYING AND ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** Including—*I.* Instruments Used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. *II.* Instruments Employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
- \* The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work "Mathematical Instruments." (See No. 32 in the Series.)
168. } **MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS.** By J. F. HEATHER,  
169. } M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The 3 Parts as  
170. } above, in One thick Volume. With numerous Illustrations. 4s. 6d.†
158. **THE SLIDE RULE, AND HOW TO USE IT;** containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. Fifth Edition. With a Slide Rule in tuck of cover. 2s. 6d.†
196. **THEORY OF COMPOUND INTEREST AND ANNUITIES;** with Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c. By FÉDOR THOMAN. 4s.†
199. **THE COMPENDIOUS CALCULATOR;** or, Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables. By D. O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. MORRIS. 2s. 6d., cloth limp; 3s. 6d., strongly half-bound in leather.
204. **MATHEMATICAL TABLES,** for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 4s.
- 204\*. **LOGARITHMS.** With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, M.Inst.C.E. New and Revised Edition. (Forming part of the above Work). 3s.
221. **MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND MONEYS OF ALL NATIONS,** and an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Sixth Edition. 2s.†
227. **MATHEMATICS AS APPLIED TO THE CONSTRUCTIVE ARTS.** Illustrating the various processes of Mathematical Investigation, by means of Arithmetical and Simple Algebraical Equations and Practical Examples. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Second Edition. 3s.†

**PHYSICAL SCIENCE, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.**

1. **CHEMISTRY.** By Professor GEORGE FOWNES, F.R.S. With an Appendix on the Application of Chemistry to Agriculture. 1s.
2. **NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,** Introduction to the Study of. By C. TOMLINSON. Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.
6. **MECHANICS,** Rudimentary Treatise on. By CHARLES TOMLINSON. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.
7. **ELECTRICITY;** showing the General Principles of Electrical Science, and the purposes to which it has been applied. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS, F.R.S., &c. With Additions by R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
- 7\*. **GALVANISM.** By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition by ROBERT SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 1s. 6d.
8. **MAGNETISM;** being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Magnetical Science. By Sir W. SNOW HARRIS. New Edition, revised by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D. With 165 Woodcuts. 3s. 6d.†

† The † indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.




Physical Science, Natural Philosophy, etc., *continued.*

11. **THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH**; its History and Progress; with Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A. 3s.
12. **PNEUMATICS**, including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition, enlarged. Illustrated. 1s. 6d. [*Just published.*]
72. **MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA**; a Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By Dr. S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S. Fourth Edition. With Plates and 300 Woodcuts. 7s. 6d., cloth.
96. **ASTRONOMY**. By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A. Third Edition, by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S. 2s.
97. **STATICS AND DYNAMICS**, the Principles and Practice of; embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.
173. **PHYSICAL GEOLOGY**, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s.
174. **HISTORICAL GEOLOGY**, partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. 2s. 6d.
173. **RUDIMENTARY TREATISE ON GEOLOGY**, Physical and Historical. Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S., &c. In One Volume. 4s. 6d.‡
174. **ANIMAL PHYSICS**, Handbook of. By Dr. LARDNER, D.C.L., & formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in University College, Lond. With 500 Illustrations. In One Vol. 7s. 6d., cloth boards.
184. **ANIMAL PHYSICS**. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4s.
184. **ANIMAL PHYSICS**. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3s.
269. **LIGHT**: an Introduction to the Science of Optics, for the Use of Students of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. 1s. 6d. [*Just published.*]

### FINE ARTS.

20. **PERSPECTIVE FOR BEGINNERS**. Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c. By GEORGE PYNE. 2s.
40. **GLASS STAINING, AND THE ART OF PAINTING ON GLASS**. From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING. 2s. 6d.
69. **MUSIC**, A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise on. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 2s. 6d.
71. **PIANOFORTE**, The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises & Lessons from the Best Masters. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER. 1s. 6d.
- 69-71. **MUSIC & THE PIANOFORTE**. In one vol. Half bound, 5s.
181. **PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED**, including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. With Historical Sketches of the Progress of the Art by THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, assisted by JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. 5s.‡
186. **A GRAMMAR OF COLOURING**, applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New Edition, enlarged and adapted to the Use of the Ornamental Painter and Designer. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With two new Coloured Diagrams, &c. 3s.‡
246. **A DICTIONARY OF PAINTERS, AND HANDBOOK FOR PICTURE AMATEURS**; including Methods of Painting, Cleaning, Re-lining and Restoring, Schools of Painting, &c. With Notes on the Copyists and Imitators of each Master. By PHILIPPE DARVYL. 2s. 6d.‡

 The ‡ indicates that these vols. may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

## INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

23. *BRICKS AND TILES*, Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Illustrated, 3s. ‡
67. *CLOCKS, WATCHES, AND BELLS*, a Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, LL.D., Q.C. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d. limp; 5s. 6d. cloth boards.
- 83\*\**. CONSTRUCTION OF DOOR LOCKS*. Compiled from the Papers of A. C. HOBBS, and Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 2s. 6d.
162. *THE BRASS FOUNDER'S MANUAL*; Instructions for Modelling, Pattern-Making, Moulding, Turning, Filing, Burnishing, Bronzing, &c. With copious Receipts, &c. By WALTER GRAHAM. 2s. ‡
205. *THE ART OF LETTER PAINTING MADE EASY*. By J. G. BADENOCH. Illustrated with 12 full-page Engravings of Examples. 1s. 6d.
215. *THE GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Gold. By GEORGE E. GEE, 3s. ‡
225. *THE SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK*, containing full Instructions for the Alloying and Working of Silver. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s. ‡
- \**. The two preceding Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "THE GOLDSMITH'S & SILVERSMITH'S COMPLETE HANDBOOK," 7s.*
249. *THE HALL-MARKING OF JEWELLERY PRACTICALLY CONSIDERED*. By GEORGE E. GEE. 3s. ‡
224. *COACH BUILDING*, A Practical Treatise, Historical and Descriptive. By J. W. BURGESS. 2s. 6d. ‡
235. *PRACTICAL ORGAN BUILDING*. By W. E. DICKSON, M.A., Precentor of Ely Cathedral. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. ‡
262. *THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOEMAKING*. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. Numerous Illustrations. Third Edition. 2s.
263. *MECHANICAL DENTISTRY: A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures, with Formulæ, Tables, Receipts, &c.* By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition. 3s. ‡
270. *WOOD ENGRAVING: A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art.* By W. N. BROWN. 1s. 6d.

## MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

36. *A DICTIONARY OF TERMS used in ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, ENGINEERING, MINING, METALLURGY, ARCHÆOLOGY, the FINE ARTS, &c.* By JOHN WEALE. Fifth Edition. Revised by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. Illustrated. 5s. limp; 6s. cloth boards.
50. *THE LAW OF CONTRACTS FOR WORKS AND SERVICES*. By DAVID GIBBONS. Third Edition, enlarged. 3s. ‡
112. *MANUAL OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE*. By R. GOODING, B.A., M.D. A Family Guide in all Cases of Accident and Emergency. 2s. ‡
- 112\**. MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By the Rev. JAMES BAIRD, B.A. 1s.
150. *LOGIC*, Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. 1s. 6d.
153. *SELECTIONS FROM LOCKE'S ESSAYS ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING*. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS. 2s.
154. *GENERAL HINTS TO EMIGRANTS*. 2s.
157. *THE EMIGRANT'S GUIDE TO NATAL*. By ROBERT JAMES MANN, F.R.A.S., F.M.S. Second Edition. Map. 2s.
193. *HANDBOOK OF FIELD FORTIFICATION*. By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts. 3s. ‡
194. *THE HOUSE MANAGER: Being a Guide to Housekeeping*. Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER. 3s. 6d. ‡
194. *HOUSE BOOK (The)*. Comprising:—I. THE HOUSE MANAGER. 112 & By an OLD HOUSEKEEPER. II. DOMESTIC MEDICINE. By R. GOODING, M.D.
- 112\**. III. MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH*. By J. BAIRD. In One Vol., half-bound, 6s.

☞ The ‡ indicates that these vols may be had strongly bound at 6d. extra.

**EDUCATIONAL AND CLASSICAL SERIES.****HISTORY.**

1. **England, Outlines of the History of;** more especially with reference to the Origin and Progress of the English Constitution. By WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A., of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 4th Edition, revised. 5s.; cloth boards, 6s.
5. **Greece, Outlines of the History of;** in connection with the Rise of the Arts and Civilization in Europe. By W. DOUGLAS HAMILTON, of University College, London, and EDWARD LEVIEN, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
7. **Rome, Outlines of the History of;** from the Earliest Period to the Christian Era and the Commencement of the Decline of the Empire. By EDWARD LEVIEN, of Balliol College, Oxford. Map, 2s. 6d.; cl. bds. 3s. 6d.
9. **Chronology of History, Art, Literature, and Progress,** from the Creation of the World to the Present Time. The Continuation by W. D. HAMILTON, F.S.A. 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d.
50. **Dates and Events in English History,** for the use of Candidates in Public and Private Examinations. By the Rev. E. RANN. 1s.

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND MISCELLANEOUS.**

11. **Grammar of the English Tongue, Spoken and Written.** With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fourth Edition. 1s. 6d.
12. **Dictionary of the English Language, as Spoken and Written.** Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3s. 6d.; cloth boards, 4s. 6d.; complete with the GRAMMAR, cloth bds., 5s. 6d.
48. **Composition and Punctuation, familiarly Explained** for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BREMAN. 18th Edition. 1s. 6d.
49. **Derivative Spelling-Book: Giving the Origin of Every Word** from the Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, Teutonic, Dutch, French, Spanish, and other Languages; with their present Acceptation and Pronunciation. By J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S. Improved Edition. 1s. 6d.
51. **The Art of Extempore Speaking; Hints for the Pulpit, the Senate, and the Bar.** By M. BAUTAIN, Vicar-General and Professor at the Sorbonne. Translated from the French. 8th Edition, carefully corrected. 2s. 6d.
53. **Places and Facts in Political and Physical Geography,** for Candidates in Examinations. By the Rev. EDGAR RAND, B.A. 1s.
54. **Analytical Chemistry, Qualitative and Quantitative, a Course of.** To which is prefixed, a Brief Treatise upon Modern Chemical Nomenclature and Notation. By WM. W. PINK and GEORGE E. WEBSTER. 2s.

**THE SCHOOL MANAGERS' SERIES OF READING BOOKS,**

Edited by the Rev. A. R. GRANT, Rector of Hitcham, and Honorary Canon of Ely; formerly H.M. Inspector of Schools.

**INTRODUCTORY PRIMER, 3d.**

	s.	d.		s.	d.
FIRST STANDARD . . .	0	6	FOURTH STANDARD . . .	1	2
SECOND " . . .	0	10	FIFTH " . . .	1	6
THIRD " . . .	1	0	SIXTH " . . .	1	6

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part I. Old Testament. 1s.

LESSONS FROM THE BIBLE. Part II. New Testament, to which is added THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE BIBLE, for very young Children. By Rev. C. THORNTON FORSTER. 1s. 2d. \* Or the Two Parts in One Volume. 2s.

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

### FRENCH.

24. **French Grammar.** With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
25. **French-English Dictionary.** Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
26. **English-French Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. 2s.
- 25,26. **French Dictionary** (as above). Complete, in One Vol., 3s.; cloth boards, 3s. 6d. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 4s. 6d.
47. **French and English Phrase Book;** containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, several Vocabularies of Words, a Collection of suitable Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. 1s. 6d.

### GERMAN.

39. **German Grammar.** Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS. 1s. 6d.
40. **German Reader;** A Series of Extracts, carefully culled from the most approved Authors of Germany; with Notes, Philological and Explanatory. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1s.
- 41-43. **German Triglot Dictionary.** By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. In Three Parts. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English. 3s., or cloth boards, 4s.
- 41-43. **German Triglot Dictionary** (as above), together with German & 39. Grammar (No. 39), in One Volume, cloth boards, 5s.

### ITALIAN.

27. **Italian Grammar,** arranged in Twenty Lessons, with a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
28. **Italian Triglot Dictionary,** wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2s. 6d.
30. **Italian Triglot Dictionary.** By A. ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian. 2s. 6d.
32. **Italian Triglot Dictionary.** By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English. 2s. 6d.
- 28,30. **Italian Triglot Dictionary** (as above). In One Vol., 7s. 6d. 32. Cloth boards.

### SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

34. **Spanish Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
35. **Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c. with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES 4s.; cloth boards, 5s. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 6s.
55. **Portuguese Grammar,** in a Simple and Practical Form. With a Course of Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1s. 6d.
56. **Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.** Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Second Edition, Revised, 5s.; cloth boards, 6s. \*.\* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 7s.

### HEBREW.

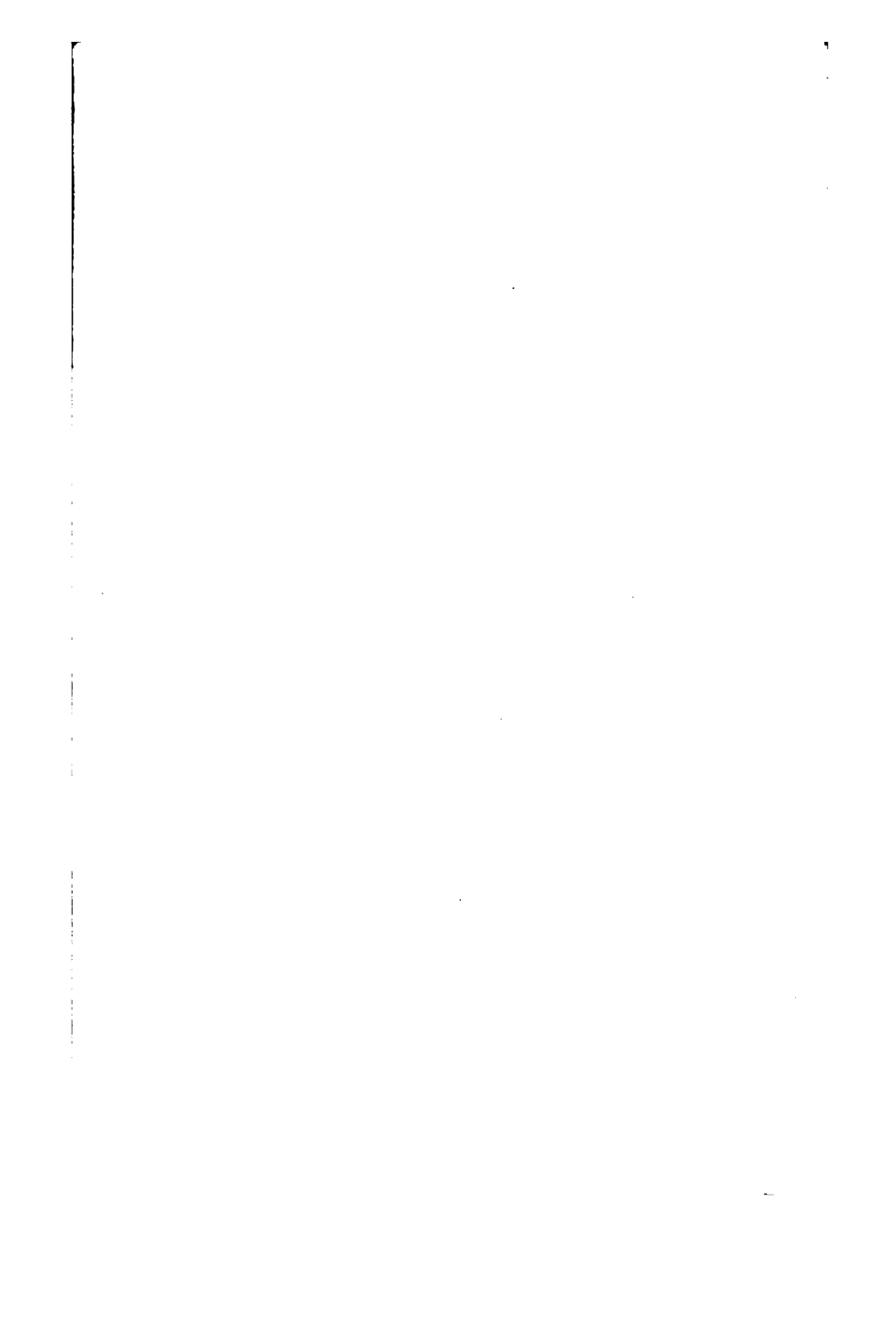
- 46\*. **Hebrew Grammar.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 1s. 6d.
44. **Hebrew and English Dictionary,** Biblical and Rabbinical; containing the Hebrew and Chaldee Roots of the Old Testament Post-Rabbinical Writings. By Dr. BRESSLAU. 6s.
46. **English and Hebrew Dictionary.** By Dr. BRESSLAU. 3s.
- 44,46. **Hebrew Dictionary** (as above), in Two Vols., complete, with 46\*. the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 12s.

## LATIN.

19. **Latin Grammar.** Containing the Inflections and Elementary Principles of Translation and Construction. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A., Head Master of the Greenwich Proprietary School. 1s. 6d.
20. **Latin-English Dictionary.** By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 2s.
22. **English-Latin Dictionary;** together with an Appendix of French and Italian Words which have their origin from the Latin. By the Rev. THOMAS GOODWIN, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- 20, 22. **Latin Dictionary** (as above). Complete in One Vol., 3s. 6d. cloth boards, 4s. 6d. \* \* \* Or with the GRAMMAR, cloth boards, 5s. 6d.
- LATIN CLASSICS.** With Explanatory Notes in English.
1. **Latin Delectus.** Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
2. **Cæsar's Commentarii de Bello Gallico.** Notes, and a Geographical Register for the Use of Schools, by H. YOUNG. 2s.
3. **Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes. By H. YOUNG. 1s.
4. **Virgilli Maronis Bucolica et Georgica.** With Notes on the Bucolics by W. RUSHTON, M.A., and on the Georgica by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
5. **Virgilli Maronis Æneis.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, revised and improved. With copious Additional Notes by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 3s.
- 5<sup>s</sup> ——— Part 1. Books i.—vi., 1s. 6d.
- 5<sup>s</sup> ——— Part 2. Books vii.—xiii., 2s.
6. **Horace; Odes, Epode, and Carmen Sæculare.** Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
7. **Horace; Satires, Epistles, and Ars Poetica.** Notes by W. BROWN-RIEG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
8. **Sallustii Crispi Catalina et Bellum Jugurthinum.** Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. M. DONNE, B.A., Trin. Coll., Cam. 1s. 6d.
9. **Terentii Andria et Heautontimorumenos.** With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
10. **Terentii Adelphi, Hecyra, Phormio.** Edited, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
11. **Terentii Eunuchus, Comœdia.** Notes, by Rev. J. DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
12. **Ciceronis Oratio pro Sexto Roscio Amerino.** Edited, with an Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s. 6d.
13. **Ciceronis Orationes in Catilinam, Verrem, et pro Archia.** With Introduction, Analysis, and Notes, Explanatory and Critical, by Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L. formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.
14. **Ciceronis Cato Major, Lælius, Brutus, sive de Senectute, de Amicitia, de Claris Oratoribus Dialogi.** With Notes by W. BROWNRIEG SMITH M.A., F.R.G.S. 2s.
16. **Livy; History of Rome.** Notes by H. YOUNG and W. B. SMITH, M.A. Part 1. Books i., ii., 1s. 6d.
- 16<sup>s</sup> ——— Part 2. Books iii., iv., v., 1s. 6d.
17. ——— Part 3. Books xxi., xxiii., 1s. 6d.
19. **Latin Verse Selections,** from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s.
20. **Latin Prose Selections,** from Varro, Columella, Vitruvius, Seneca, Quintilian, Florus, Velleius Paterculus, Valerius Maximus Suetonius, Apuleius, &c. Notes by W. B. DONNE, M.A. 2s.
21. **Juvenalis Satiræ.** With Prolegomena and Notes by T. H. S. ESCOTT, B.A., Lecturer on Logic at King's College, London. 2s.

## GREEK.

14. **Greek Grammar**, in accordance with the Principles and Philological Researches of the most eminent Scholars of our own day. By HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON. 1s. 6d.
- 15, 17. **Greek Lexicon**. Containing all the Words in General Use, with their Significations, Inflections, and Doubtful Quantities. By HENRY R. HAMILTON. Vol. 1. Greek-English, 2s. 6d.; Vol. 2. English-Greek, 2s. Or the Two Vols. in One, 4s. 6d.: cloth boards, 5s.
- 14, 15. **Greek Lexicon** (as above). Complete, with the GRAMMAR, in 17. One Vol., cloth boards, 6s.
- GREEK CLASSICS**. With Explanatory Notes in English.
1. **Greek Delectus**. Containing Extracts from Classical Authors, with Genealogical Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. New Edition, with an improved and enlarged Supplementary Vocabulary, by JOHN HUTCHISON, M.A., of the High School, Glasgow. 1s. 6d.
- 2, 3. **Xenophon's Anabasis**; or, The Retreat of the Ten Thousand. Notes and a Geographical Register, by H. YOUNG. Part 1. Books i. to iii., 1s. Part 2. Books iv. to vii., 1s.
4. **Lucian's Select Dialogues**. The Text carefully revised, with Grammatical and Explanatory Notes, by H. YOUNG. 1s. 6d.
- 5-12. **Homer, The Works of**. According to the Text of BAEUMLEIN. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, drawn from the best and latest Authorities, with Preliminary Observations and Appendices, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
- |              |                                     |   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| THE ILIAD:   | Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d.    | Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.      |
|              | Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. | Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., 1s. 6d.        |
| THE ODYSSEY: | Part 1. Books i. to vi., 1s. 6d.    | Part 3. Books xiii. to xviii., 1s. 6d.      |
|              | Part 2. Books vii. to xii., 1s. 6d. | Part 4. Books xix. to xxiv., and Hymns, 2s. |
13. **Plato's Dialogues**; The Apology of Socrates, the Crito, and the Phædo. From the Text of C. F. HERMANN. Edited with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 2s.
- 14-17. **Herodotus, The History of**, chiefly after the Text of GAISFORD. With Preliminary Observations and Appendices, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by T. H. L. LEARY, M.A., D.C.L.
- |   |
|---|
| Part 1. Books i., ii. (The Clio and Euterpe), 2s.                     |
| Part 2. Books iii., iv. (The Thalia and Melpomene), 2s.               |
| Part 3. Books v.-vii. (The Terpsichore, Erato, and Polymnia), 2s.     |
| Part 4. Books viii., ix. (The Urania and Calliope) and Index, 1s. 6d. |
18. **Sophocles**: **Oedipus Tyrannus**. Notes by H. YOUNG. 1s.
20. **Sophocles**: **Antigone**. From the Text of DINDORF. Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JOHN MILNER, B.A. 2s.
23. **Euripides**: **Hecuba and Medea**. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by W. BROWNIGG SMITH, M.A., F.R.G.S. 1s. 6d.
26. **Euripides**: **Alcestis**. Chiefly from the Text of DINDORF. With Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by JOHN MILNER, B.A. 1s. 6d.
30. **Æschylus**: **Prometheus Vincetus**: The Prometheus Bound, From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
32. **Æschylus**: **Septem Contra Thebes**: The Seven against Thebes. From the Text of DINDORF. Edited, with English Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A. 1s.
40. **Aristophanes**: **Acharnians**. Chiefly from the Text of C. H. WEISE. With Notes, by C. S. T. TOWNSEND, M.A. 1s. 6d.
41. **Thucydides**: **History of the Peloponnesian War**. Notes by H. YOUNG. Book 1. 1s. 6d.
42. **Xenophon's Panegyric on Agesilaus**. Notes and Introduction by LL. F. W. JEWITT. 1s. 6d.
43. **Demosthenes**. The Oration on the Crown and the Philippics. With English Notes. By Rev. T. H. L. LEARY, D.C.L., formerly Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.



1. The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions and activities. It emphasizes that proper record-keeping is essential for transparency and accountability, particularly in financial matters. This section also touches upon the legal implications of failing to maintain such records, which can lead to severe consequences for individuals and organizations alike.

2. The second part of the document delves into the specific requirements for record-keeping, including the types of records that must be maintained, the frequency of updates, and the methods used to store and retrieve these records. It provides a detailed overview of the various types of records, such as financial statements, contracts, and correspondence, and explains how they should be organized and managed to ensure easy access and accuracy.

3. The third part of the document discusses the role of technology in record-keeping, highlighting the benefits of digital storage and management systems. It explores how modern software solutions can streamline the record-keeping process, reduce the risk of data loss, and improve the overall efficiency of record management. This section also addresses the challenges associated with digital records, such as data security and privacy concerns, and offers strategies to mitigate these risks.

4. The fourth part of the document provides a comprehensive overview of the legal and regulatory requirements for record-keeping, including the various laws and regulations that govern the retention and disposal of records. It discusses the importance of staying up-to-date with these requirements and provides guidance on how to ensure compliance. This section also covers the consequences of non-compliance, including potential fines and legal actions.

5. The fifth and final part of the document offers practical advice and best practices for implementing an effective record-keeping system. It discusses the importance of developing a clear record-keeping policy, training staff on proper record-keeping procedures, and regularly reviewing and updating the system to reflect changes in requirements and technology. This section also provides a checklist of key tasks and responsibilities to ensure that the record-keeping process is consistently followed and maintained.





3 2044 010 506 178

The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

**Harvard College Widener Library  
Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-2413**

WIDENER  
WIDENER  
APR 19 2005  
APR 09 2005  
CANCELLED  
2005 025

**Please handle with care.**  
Thank you for helping to preserve  
library collections at Harvard.

